

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-3  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT

UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Pennsylvania  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

23-2679963  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

100 Deerfield Lane, Suite 300  
Malvern, PA 19355  
(610) 989-0340  
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Davina Furnish  
General Counsel  
USA Technologies, Inc.  
100 Deerfield Lane, Suite 300  
Malvern, Pennsylvania 19355  
(610) 989-0340  
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

With a copy to:  
Richard M. Brand  
Braden McCurrach  
Cadwalader, Wickersham & Taft LLP  
200 Liberty Street  
New York, NY 10281  
(212) 504-6000

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** From time to time after the effective date of this registration statement.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>	Proposed Maximum Offering Price per Share <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Amount of Registration Fee
<b>Primary Offering</b>				
Common Stock, no par value per share	—	—	—	—
Preferred Stock, no par value per share	—	—	—	—
Debt Securities	—	—	—	—
Warrants	—	—	—	—
Units	—	—	—	—
Subscription Rights	—	—	—	—
Total Primary Offering			\$100,000,000	\$10,910.00 <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Secondary Offering</b>				
Common Stock, no par value per share	5,730,000	\$11.26	\$ 64,519,800	\$ 7,039.11 <sup>(4)</sup>
<b>Total Registration Fee (Primary and Secondary)</b>			\$164,519,800	\$17,949.11 <sup>(3)(4)</sup>

(1) An indeterminate aggregate initial offering price or number of the securities of each identified class is being registered as may from time to time be offered at indeterminate prices, along with an indeterminate number of securities that may be issued upon exercise, settlement, exchange or conversion of securities offered hereunder. Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, this registration statement also covers an indeterminate number of shares of common stock as may be issuable with respect to the shares being registered hereunder as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.

(2) The proposed maximum aggregate offering price per class of security will be determined from time to time by the registrant in connection with the issuance by the registrant of the securities registered hereunder and is not specified as to each class of security pursuant to General Instruction I.D. of Form S-3 under the Securities Act.

(3) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act.

(4) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act based, based on an average of the high and low reported sales prices of the registrant's shares of common stock, as reported on the Nasdaq Global Select Market on March 30, 2021, of \$11.49 and \$11.03.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

**EXPLANATORY NOTE**

This registration statement contains a base prospectus which covers:

- the offering, issuance and sale of such indeterminate number of shares of the registrant's securities registered hereunder, which together shall have an initial aggregate offering price not to exceed \$100,000,000; and
- the offering and sale of up to 5,730,000 shares of the registrants' securities identified above by the selling stockholders named therein.

The base prospectus immediately follows this explanatory note. The specific terms of any securities to be offered pursuant to the base prospectus will be specified in a prospectus supplement to the base prospectus. The common stock that may be offered and sold under the applicable prospectus supplement may include the 5,730,000 shares of the registrant's common stock that may be offered and sold by the selling stockholders under the base prospectus.

---

**The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. Neither we nor the selling shareholders may sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities, and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities, in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.**

**Subject to Completion, dated April 5, 2021**

**PROSPECTUS**



## **USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**

**\$100,000,000**

**Common Stock  
Preferred Stock  
Debt Securities  
Warrants  
Units**

**Subscription Rights  
Offered by the Company**

**and**

**5,730,000**

**Shares of Common Stock  
Offered by Selling Shareholders**

This prospectus relates to common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, warrants, units and subscription rights that we may sell from time to time in one or more offerings up to a total dollar amount of \$100,000,000 on terms to be determined at the time of sale. We will provide specific terms of these securities in prospectus supplements to this prospectus. The securities may be offered and sold to or through underwriters, brokers or dealers, directly to purchasers, through block trades, through agents, in “at the market” offerings or otherwise through a combination of any of these methods of sale. For general information about the distribution of securities offered, please see “Plan of Distribution” in this prospectus.

In addition, selling stockholders named in this prospectus may also offer and sell, from time to time, up to 5,730,000 shares of our common stock. To the extent that any selling stockholder resells any securities, the selling stockholder may be required to provide you with this prospectus and a prospectus supplement identifying and containing specific information about the selling stockholder and the amount and terms of the securities being offered. Information on the selling stockholders and the times and manners in which they may offer and sell shares of our common stock is described under the sections entitled “Selling Stockholders” and “Plan of Distribution” in this prospectus. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of our common stock by selling stockholders.

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market (“Nasdaq”) under the symbol “USAT.” On April 1, 2021, the closing price of our common stock as reported on the Nasdaq was \$12.02 per share.

You should read this prospectus and any prospectus supplement carefully before you invest.

The specific terms of each series or class of the securities will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement and may include limitations on actual or constructive ownership and restrictions on transfer of the securities. The applicable prospectus supplement may also contain information, where applicable, about certain federal income tax consequences relating to, and any listing on a securities exchange of, the securities covered by such prospectus supplement.

These securities may be sold directly by us, through brokers, dealers or agents designated from time to time, to or through underwriters or through a combination of these methods. See “Plan of Distribution” in this prospectus for more information. We may also describe the plan of distribution for any particular offering of these securities in any applicable prospectus supplement. If any brokers, agents, underwriters or dealers are involved in the sale of any securities in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered, we will disclose their names and the nature of our arrangements with them in a prospectus supplement. The net proceeds we expect to receive from any such sale by us will also be included in a prospectus supplement. We will not receive any proceeds from sales of shares of our common stock by the selling stockholders. See “Use of Proceeds” in this prospectus for more information. No securities may be sold without delivery of this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of such series of securities.

**Investing in our securities involves risks. See “Risk Factors” in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2020 and our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2020, which have been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and on page 5 for information regarding risks associated with an investment in our securities.**

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

**The date of this prospectus is April , 2021.**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<a href="#">ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</a>	<a href="#">iii</a>
<a href="#">CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">iv</a>
<a href="#">OUR COMPANY</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">Overview</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">COVID-19 Update</a>	<a href="#">2</a>
<a href="#">Our Technology-Based Solution</a>	<a href="#">2</a>
<a href="#">Our Services</a>	<a href="#">3</a>
<a href="#">Our Products</a>	<a href="#">3</a>
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	<a href="#">5</a>
<a href="#">Risks Related to the Common Stock Offered by the Selling Stockholders</a>	<a href="#">5</a>
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	<a href="#">5</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</a>	<a href="#">6</a>
<a href="#">General</a>	<a href="#">6</a>
<a href="#">Authorized Capital Shares</a>	<a href="#">6</a>
<a href="#">Power to Issue Additional Shares of Our Common Stock and Preferred Stock</a>	<a href="#">6</a>
<a href="#">Transfer Agent and Registrar</a>	<a href="#">6</a>
<a href="#">Description of Common Stock</a>	<a href="#">6</a>
<a href="#">Voting Rights</a>	<a href="#">6</a>
<a href="#">Dividend Rights</a>	<a href="#">6</a>
<a href="#">Liquidation Rights</a>	<a href="#">6</a>
<a href="#">Other Rights and Preferences</a>	<a href="#">7</a>
<a href="#">Listing</a>	<a href="#">7</a>
<a href="#">Description of our Preferred Stock</a>	<a href="#">7</a>
<a href="#">Rank</a>	<a href="#">7</a>
<a href="#">Dividends</a>	<a href="#">8</a>
<a href="#">Redemption</a>	<a href="#">8</a>
<a href="#">Liquidation Preference</a>	<a href="#">9</a>
<a href="#">Voting Rights</a>	<a href="#">9</a>
<a href="#">Conversion Rights</a>	<a href="#">10</a>
<a href="#">Description of Series A Preferred Stock</a>	<a href="#">10</a>
<a href="#">Voting Rights</a>	<a href="#">10</a>
<a href="#">Dividend Rights</a>	<a href="#">10</a>
<a href="#">Liquidation Rights</a>	<a href="#">10</a>
<a href="#">Other Rights and Preferences</a>	<a href="#">10</a>
<a href="#">Listing</a>	<a href="#">11</a>
<a href="#">Anti-Takeover Provisions</a>	<a href="#">11</a>
<a href="#">Anti-Takeover Law Provisions under the Pennsylvania Business Corporations Law.</a>	<a href="#">11</a>
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</a>	<a href="#">12</a>
<a href="#">General</a>	<a href="#">12</a>
<a href="#">Form of the Debt Securities</a>	<a href="#">15</a>
<a href="#">Registration, Transfer, Payment and Paying Agent</a>	<a href="#">15</a>
<a href="#">Global Debt Securities</a>	<a href="#">15</a>
<a href="#">Book-Entry Procedures and Settlement</a>	<a href="#">15</a>
<a href="#">Events of Default</a>	<a href="#">17</a>
<a href="#">Merger</a>	<a href="#">18</a>
<a href="#">Satisfaction and Discharge of Indentures</a>	<a href="#">18</a>
<a href="#">Modification of the Indentures</a>	<a href="#">18</a>
<a href="#">Defeasance and Discharge of Obligations</a>	<a href="#">20</a>



**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b><u>DESCRIPTION OF UNITS</u></b>	<b><u>22</u></b>
<b><u>DESCRIPTION OF SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS</u></b>	<b><u>22</u></b>
<b><u>LEGAL OWNERSHIP OF SECURITIES</u></b>	<b><u>22</u></b>
<u>Book-Entry Holders</u>	<u>22</u>
<u>Street Name Holders</u>	<u>23</u>
<u>Legal Holders</u>	<u>23</u>
<u>Special Considerations for Indirect Holders</u>	<u>23</u>
<u>Global Securities</u>	<u>24</u>
<u>Special Considerations for Global Securities</u>	<u>24</u>
<u>Special Situations When a Global Security Will Be Terminated</u>	<u>25</u>
<u>Other</u>	<u>25</u>
<b><u>SELLING SHAREHOLDERS</u></b>	<b><u>25</u></b>
<b><u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS</u></b>	<b><u>27</u></b>
<u>Subscription Agreements</u>	<u>27</u>
<b><u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u></b>	<b><u>27</u></b>
<u>Selling Stockholders</u>	<u>27</u>
<u>Underwriters</u>	<u>28</u>
<u>Agents</u>	<u>28</u>
<u>Direct Sales</u>	<u>28</u>
<u>Indemnification</u>	<u>29</u>
<u>No Assurance of Liquidity</u>	<u>29</u>
<b><u>LEGAL MATTERS</u></b>	<b><u>29</u></b>
<b><u>EXPERTS</u></b>	<b><u>29</u></b>
<b><u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u></b>	<b><u>29</u></b>
<b><u>INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE</u></b>	<b><u>29</u></b>

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) using a “shelf” registration process. Under this shelf registration process, we may, from time to time, offer and sell, either individually or in any combination of the securities described in this prospectus, in one or more offerings, up to a total dollar amount of \$100,000,000. In addition, under this shelf process, the selling shareholders identified in this prospectus may, from time to time, offer and sell up to 5,730,000 shares of common stock of the Company in one or more offerings.

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we or the selling shareholders may offer. Each time we or the selling shareholders offer securities under this prospectus, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain more specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement that we may authorize to be provided to you may also update or change any of the information contained in this prospectus or in the documents that we have incorporated by reference into this prospectus. We urge you to read carefully this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement we have authorized for use in connection with a specific offering, together with the information incorporated herein by reference as described under the heading “Information Incorporated By Reference,” before buying any of the securities being offered. If there is any inconsistency between the information in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement, you should rely on the information in the prospectus supplement.

You should rely only on the information contained in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement. Neither we nor any selling shareholder have authorized anyone to provide you with information in addition to or different from that contained in this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurances as to the reliability of, any information not contained in this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement that we or a selling shareholder may authorize to be provided to you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the securities offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. You should assume that the information in this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement is accurate only as of the date on the front of the document and that any information incorporated by reference is accurate only as of the date of the document incorporated by reference, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement, or any sale of a security. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.

**THE SECURITIES OFFERED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY UNITED STATES FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.**

Unless the context otherwise indicates, references in this prospectus to “the Company,” “our Company,” “we,” “us,” and “our,” refer to USA Technologies, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation, and the term “selling shareholders” includes the successors in interest, pledgees, donees, transferees and others who may later hold the selling shareholders’ interests. When we refer to “you,” we mean the potential holders of the applicable series of securities.

**CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus and the documents incorporated herein by reference contain certain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, regarding, among other things, the anticipated financial and operating results of the Registrant. For this purpose, forward-looking statements are any statements contained herein that are not statements of historical fact and include, but are not limited to, those preceded by or that include the words, “estimate,” “could,” “should,” “would,” “likely,” “may,” “will,” “plan,” “intend,” “believes,” “expects,” “anticipates,” “projected,” or similar expressions. Those statements are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause the actual results to differ materially from those contemplated by the statements. The forward-looking information is based on various factors and was derived using numerous assumptions. Important factors that could cause the Company’s actual results to differ materially from those projected, include, for example:

- general economic, market or business conditions unrelated to our operating performance, including the impact of the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic on the Company’s operations, financial condition, and the demand for the Company’s products and services;
- failure to comply with the financial covenants of our credit agreement with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. entered into on August 14, 2020, as amended;
- the ability of the Company to raise funds in the future through sales of securities or debt financing in order to sustain its operations in the normal course of business or if an unexpected or unusual event would occur;
- the ability of the Company to compete with its competitors to obtain market share;
- whether the Company’s current or future customers purchase, lease, rent or utilize ePort devices, Seed’s software solutions or our other products in the future at levels currently anticipated by our Company;
- whether the Company’s customers continue to utilize the Company’s transaction processing and related services, as our customer agreements are generally cancelable by the customer on thirty to sixty days’ notice;
- the ability of the Company to satisfy its trade obligations included in accounts payable and accrued expenses;
- the incurrence by us of any unanticipated or unusual non-operating expenses which would require us to divert our cash resources from achieving our business plan;
- the ability of the Company to retain key customers from whom a significant portion of its revenue is derived;
- the ability of a key customer to reduce or delay purchasing products from the Company;
- the ability of the Company to obtain widespread commercial acceptance of its products and service offerings such as ePort QuickConnect™, mobile payment and loyalty programs;
- whether any patents issued to the Company will provide the Company with any competitive advantages or adequate protection for its products, or would be challenged, invalidated or circumvented by others;
- the ability of the Company to operate without infringing the intellectual property rights of others;
- the ability of the Company to maintain the resilience of our electronic platforms, soundness of our business continuity and disaster recovery plans and to avoid unauthorized hacking or credit card fraud;
- whether we will experience material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting in the future, and are not able to accurately or timely report our financial condition or results of operations;
- whether our suppliers would increase their prices, reduce their output or change their terms of sale; and
- the risks associated with the currently pending litigation or possible regulatory action arising from the internal investigation conducted by the Audit Committee in fiscal year 2019 and its findings (the “2019 Investigation”), from the failure to timely file our periodic reports with the Securities and Exchange



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Commission, from the restatement of the affected financial statements, from allegations related to the registration statement for the follow-on public offering, or from potential litigation or other claims arising from the shareholder demands for derivative action or from the subpoena the Company received from the U.S. Department of Justice.

Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance, or achievements. Actual results or business conditions may differ materially from those projected or suggested in forward-looking statements as a result of various factors including, but not limited to, those described above and in Part I, Item 1A, “Risk Factors” of our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2020, our Form 10-Qs for the fiscal quarters ended September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2020, and on page 5. We cannot assure you that we have identified all the factors that create uncertainties. Moreover, new risks emerge from time to time and it is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all risks on our business or the extent to which any risk, or combination of risks, may cause actual results to differ from those contained in any forward-looking statements. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements.

Any forward-looking statement made by us in this prospectus speaks only as of the date of this prospectus. Unless required by law, we undertake no obligation to publicly revise any forward-looking statement to reflect circumstances or events after the date of this prospectus or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

## OUR COMPANY

### Overview

USA Technologies, Inc. is a software and payments company that provides end-to-end technology solutions for the unattended retail market through its Platform as a Service (PaaS). Our ePort® technology can be installed and/or embedded into everyday devices such as vending machines, a variety of kiosks, amusement games, and commercial laundry via either our ePort® hardware or our QuickConnect™ solution. Our associated service, ePort Connect®, is a PCI-compliant, comprehensive service that includes simplified credit/debit card processing and support, consumer engagement services as well as telemetry, Internet of Things, and machine-to-machine services, including the ability to remotely monitor, control and report on the results of distributed assets containing our electronic payment solutions. Our comprehensive platform combines the ePort's cashless, interactive and digital payment capabilities with the Seed suite's comprehensive software solution, for better business efficiencies, using real-time data and analytics, as well as offering a loyalty component; all of which results in a true digital transformation at the point of purchase.

The Company's fiscal year ends June 30. The Company generates revenue in multiple ways. During the three and six months ended December 31, 2020, we derived approximately 87% and 88%, respectively of our revenue from recurring license and transaction fees and approximately 13% and 12%, respectively, of our revenue from equipment sales. Active Devices on our service stem from the sale or lease of our point of sale (POS) electronic payment devices, certified payment software, or the servicing of similar third-party installed POS terminals. Devices utilizing the ePort Connect® service are the most significant driver of the Company's revenue, particularly the recurring revenue from license and transaction fees. Customers can obtain POS electronic payment devices from us in the following ways:

- Purchasing devices directly from the Company or one of its authorized resellers;
- Financing devices under the Company's QuickStart Program, which are non-cancellable sixty month sales-type leases, through an unrelated equipment financing company, if available, or directly from the Company; and
- Renting devices under the Company's JumpStart Program, which are cancellable month-to-month operating leases.

As of December 31, 2020, highlights of the Company are below:

- 18,304 Active Customers and 1,154,932 Active Devices to our service;
- Three direct sales teams at the national, regional, and local customer-level and a growing number of original equipment manufacturers and national distribution partners;
- Relisting of the Company on Nasdaq in November 2020;
- Announcement of the rebrand of the Company from USA Technologies to Cantaloupe;
- Launched upgrade program for 2G and 3G cellular devices to 4G LTE;
- Upgraded and expanded the ePort product family to accept EMV contact and contactless payments;
- Launched "UR Tech Insiders" podcast program;
- Over 150 employees; and
- Offices in Malvern, Pennsylvania, Denver, Colorado, and Atlanta, Georgia.

We have evolved from unlocking the potential of cashless payments in vending to transforming into the first platform as a service (PaaS) to power unattended retail operations, from hardware to software for a variety of brands. Today, the unattended retail experience is constantly expanding into new markets and enables brands and merchants to work in new ways. USAT's mission is to deliver the best operational and payments platform for unattended retail that is quick to implement, easy to integrate, flexible to operate, and provides valuable, real-time customer insights. The Company's PaaS is transforming the unattended retail community by offering one cohesive, integrated solution for payments processing, logistics, and back-office management. It is intended to increase consumer engagement and sales revenue through contactless payments, digital advertising and customer loyalty programs, while providing retailers with control and visibility over their operations and inventory.

## **COVID-19 Update**

The coronavirus (COVID-19) was first identified in China in December 2019, and subsequently declared a global pandemic in March 2020 by the World Health Organization. COVID-19 containment measures began in parts of the United States in March 2020 resulting in forced closure of non-essential businesses and social distancing protocols. As a result, COVID-19 has impacted our business, significantly reducing foot traffic to distributed assets containing our electronic payment solutions and reducing discretionary spending by consumers. Continued COVID-19 recurrences could result in further reductions in foot traffic to distributed assets containing our electronic payment solutions and reduced discretionary spending by consumers. In addition, the length of time required for an effective vaccine or therapy to become widely available is uncertain. At this time, we are unable to reasonably estimate the length of time that containment measures will be needed in the United States. Furthermore, even after containment measures are lifted there can be no assurance as to the time required to regain operations and sales at levels prior to the pandemic.

In response to the outbreak and business disruption, first and foremost, we prioritized the health and safety of our employees while continuing to diligently serve our customers. An internal task force was created at the start of the pandemic to develop measures to protect the business in light of the volatility and uncertainty caused by the COVID-19 pandemic. This included such aspects as ensuring the safety of our employees and our community by implementing work from home policies, conserving liquidity, evaluating cost saving actions, partnering with customers to position USAT for renewed growth post-crisis, and temporarily pausing plans for international expansion. The liquidity conservation and cost savings initiatives included: a 20% salary reduction for the senior leadership team through December 2020; deferral of all cash-based director fees until calendar year 2021; a temporary furlough of approximately 10% of our employee base; negotiations with and concessions from vendors in regard to cost reductions and/or payment deferrals; an increased collection effort to reduce outstanding accounts receivables; and various supply chain/inventory improvements. During the summer of 2020 as restrictions lifted, our offices were opened with strict guidelines for social distancing and with adherence to state and local mandates. As a result of an increase in COVID-19 cases during the second quarter ended December 31, 2020 and additional lockdowns mandated by state officials, most of our employees currently continue to work remotely. All of our furloughed employees returned to work, primarily remotely, by the end of June 2020. To date, our supply chain network has not been significantly disrupted and we are continuously monitoring for the impact from COVID-19. In addition, the Company received loan proceeds from the Paycheck Protection Program in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2020.

We continue to monitor the continuously evolving situation and follow guidance from federal, state and local public health authorities. As such, given the dynamic nature of this situation, the Company cannot, at this time, reasonably estimate the longer-term repercussions of COVID-19 on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows in the future. However, based on current trends and if the pandemic is not substantially contained in the near future, COVID-19 may have a material adverse impact on our revenue growth as well as our overall profitability in fiscal year 2021 and future fiscal years, and may lead to higher sales-related, inventory-related, and operating reserves.

## **Our Technology-Based Solution**

Our solutions are designed to be turn-key and include the ePort Connect<sup>®</sup> service, which is a cashless payment gateway, the Seed services, which provide customers with remote inventory management, logistics, warehouse and accounting management, and product merchandising solutions. Our POS electronic payment devices contain certified payment software which is able to process traditional magnetic stripe as well as contactless credit and debit cards and NFC-equipped mobile devices to enable mobile payments. We believe that our ability to bundle our products and services, as well as the ability to tailor and customize them to individual customer needs, makes it easy and efficient for our customers to adopt and deploy our technology, and results in a leading service in the small-ticket, unattended retail market today.

*The Product.* The Company offers customers several different ways to connect and manage their distributed assets. These range from our QuickConnect<sup>™</sup> Web service and our Seed Cloud platform, more fully described below under the section “Our Products,” and encrypted magnetic stripe card readers to our ePort<sup>®</sup> hardware that can be attached to the door of a stand-alone terminal.

*The Platform.* Our ePort Connect<sup>®</sup> service platform is designed to transmit from our customers’ terminals payment information for processing and sales and diagnostic data for storage and reporting to our customers through USA Live and/or Seed Cloud, along with third-party software solutions. Also, the platform, through server-based software

## [TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

applications, provides remote management information, and enables control of the networked device's functionality. Through our platform we have the ability to upload software and update devices remotely enabling us to manage the devices easily and efficiently (e.g., change protocol functionality, provide software upgrades, and change terminal display messages).

*The Connectivity Mediums.* The client devices (described below) are interconnected for the transfer of our customers' data through our ePort Connect® platform that provides wireless-based connectivity. Increased wireless connectivity options, coverage and reliability have allowed us to service a greater number of geographically dispersed customer locations. Additionally, we make it easy for our customers to deploy wireless solutions by acting as a single point of contact. We have contracted with Verizon Wireless and AT&T Mobility in order to supply our customers with wireless network coverage.

*Data Security.* We are listed on the Visa Global Registry of Service Providers, meaning that we have provided Visa with a Report on Compliance (RoC) issued by a qualified security assessor validating our compliance with the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (PCI DSS).

### **Our Services**

Our ePort Connect® solution provides customers with all of the following services, under one cohesive service umbrella:

- *Diverse POS options.* We offer our customers the ability to connect to a variety of cashless acceptance devices or software.
- *Card Processing Services.* Through our existing relationships with card processors and card associations, we provide merchant account and terminal ID set up, pre-negotiated discounted fees on small ticket purchases, and direct electronic funds transfers to our customers' bank accounts for all settled card transactions as well as ensure compliance with processing protocols.
- *Customer/Consumer Services.* We support our installed base by providing help desk support, repairs, and replacement services. All inbound consumer billing inquiries are handled through a 24-hour help desk, thereby reducing our customers' exposure to consumer billing inquiries and potential chargebacks. Maintenance updates and enhancements to software, settings, and features from our platform are sent over-the-air to our ePort card readers, allowing us to provide remote maintenance services.
- *Online Sales Reporting.* Via the USALive and Seed Cloud online reporting system, we provide customers with a host of sales and operational data, including information regarding their credit and cash transactions, user configuration, reporting by machine and region, by date range and transaction type, data reports for operations and finance, graphical reporting of sales, and condition monitoring for equipment service, as well as activation of new devices and redeployments.
- *Seed Vending Management.* The Seed vending management software provides cloud and mobile solutions for advanced operational analytics, dynamic route scheduling, automated pre-kitting, proactive equipment malfunction management, responsive merchandising, inventory management, warehouse purchasing, and accounting management for any unattended retail points of service, including vending machines, micromarkets, and office coffee services.
- *Other Services.* USAT offers services to support our customers that fully leverages the Company's industry expertise and access to data. These services include our loyalty program, two-tier pricing and special promotions, in addition to planning, project management, deployment, installation support, Seed implementation, marketing and performance evaluation, wireless account activations, distributions, and relationships with wireless providers.

### **Our Products**

ePort is the Company's integrated payment device, which is currently deployed in self-service, unattended market applications such as vending, amusement and arcade. Our ePort product facilitates cashless payments by capturing payment information and transmitting it to our platform for authorization with the payment system (e.g., credit card processors). Additional capabilities of our ePort consist of control/access management by authorized users, collection of audit information (e.g., date and time of sale and sales amount), diagnostic information of the host equipment, and transmission of this data back to our platform for web-based reporting, or to a compatible remote management

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

system. Our ePort products are available in several distinctive modular hardware configurations, and as hardware, software-as-a-service, offering our customers flexibility to install a POS solution that best fits their needs and consumer demands. We also offer hardware lease and rental options through our JumpStart and QuickStart programs.

- ePort G-9 is a two-piece design for traditional magnetic stripe credit/debit cards and contactless cards with features that support enhanced acceptance options, consumer engagement offerings and advanced diagnostics. This device is also used to support Canada's unattended retail market with its functionality to accept Interac Flash (tap).
- ePort G10-S is a 4G LTE cashless payment device that enables faster processing and enhanced functionality for payment and consumer engagement applications. It supports functionality that requires higher speeds and large data loads, operates on the AT&T and Verizon networks, and has built-in NFC support for mobile payments, traditional credit and debit cards, in addition to EMV-contactless options.
- Seed Telemeter is a legacy telemetry device enabling operators to manage machine data across their network to realize the benefit of the Seed Cloud.
- ePort Interactive is a 4G LTE cloud-based interactive media and content delivery management system, enabling delivery of nutritional information, remote refunds, loyalty programs, and multimedia-marketing.

We offer integrated software solutions that leverage payment devices in the field, ePort or third-party, to connect into our platform of advanced data management, analytics, route scheduling, as well as other offerings identified below:

- QuickConnect™ is a web service that allows a client application to securely interface with the Company's ePort Connect® service.
- ePortConnect is a cashless payments gateway that connects devices through network solutions, to USAT's back-end platform for processing payments, transferring data into cloud-based management software, inclusive of Seed Cloud and USALive, along with enabling third-party integrations.
- USALive is a software-as-a-service, that provides an intuitive portal for ePort cashless device customers. Providing them an easy-to-use interface for tracking cashless and cash sales, machine and device level health, along with sales reporting for management of devices.
- Seed Cloud is an enterprise-grade vending management solution which provides cloud and mobile solutions for advanced operational analytics, dynamic route scheduling, automated pre-kitting, proactive equipment malfunction management, responsive merchandising, inventory management, warehouse purchasing, and accounting management that is layered on, and takes advantage of, the data provided by both Seed and ePort devices.

Another form of our ePort technology is ePort Online, which enables customers to use USALive to securely process cards typically held on file for the purpose of online billing and recurring charges. ePort Online helps USAT's customers reduce paper invoicing and collections.

## RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves significant risks. Before making an investment decision, with respect to any of our securities, you should carefully consider the information set forth in this prospectus and the specific risks discussed under the heading “Risk Factors” in any applicable prospectus supplement and in the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus, including the Company’s most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, as revised or supplemented by our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q or Current Reports on Form 8-K on file with the SEC, all of which are incorporated herein by reference, and which may be amended, supplemented or superseded from time to time by other reports we file with the SEC in the future.

The risks included in this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement and the documents we have incorporated by reference are not the only ones we face. There may be other unknown or unpredictable economic, business, competitive, regulatory or other factors that could have material adverse effects on our future results. The occurrence of any of these risks could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. As a result, the value of our securities could decline and you could lose part or all of your investment therein. Past financial performance may not be a reliable indicator of future performance and historical trends should not be used to anticipate results or trends in future periods. Conditions that we currently deem to be immaterial may also materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operation. For more information, see the section entitled “Information Incorporated by Reference” in this prospectus.

### **Risks Related to the Common Stock Offered by the Selling Stockholders**

***If the selling stockholders sell significant amounts of our common stock, or the perception exists that these sales could occur, such events could cause our common stock price to decline.***

This prospectus covers the resale from time to time by the selling shareholders of up to 5,730,000 shares of our common stock. Once the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, is declared effective, all of these shares will be available for resale in the public market. If the selling shareholders sell significant amounts of our common stock following the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, the market price of our common stock could decline. Further, the perception of these sales or issuances could impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of our equity securities.

***None of the proceeds from the sale of shares of our common stock by the selling stockholders in this offering will be available to us.***

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of our common stock by the selling shareholders in this offering. The selling shareholders will receive all proceeds from the sale of such shares. Consequently, none of the proceeds from such sale by the selling shareholders will be available to us for our use. See “Use of Proceeds.”

## USE OF PROCEEDS

Except as set forth in any accompanying prospectus supplement, we intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of any securities offered under this prospectus for general corporate purposes and working capital to support anticipated growth. These purposes may include, among other things, future acquisitions of businesses, products and technologies, possible expansion into international markets, or establishing or implementing strategic alliances, that we believe will complement our current or future business. We evaluate these opportunities on an ongoing basis, and engage in discussions in connection with potential opportunities. While we have no existing agreements, commitments or understandings for any specific future acquisitions or strategic alliances at this time, we may use a portion of the net proceeds for these purposes.

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of common stock by the selling shareholders.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

### General

Rights of our stockholders are governed by the Pennsylvania Business Corporations Law (the “PBCL”), our charter and our bylaws. The following is a summary of the material provisions of our capital stock. Copies of our charter and bylaws are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. See “Where You Can Find More Information.”

### Authorized Capital Shares

Our authorized capital shares consist of 640,000,000 shares of common stock, no par value (“Common Stock”), and 1,800,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock (“Preferred Stock”). As of the date hereof, 900,000 preferred shares have been designated as series A convertible preferred stock, no par value (“Series A Preferred Stock”).

### Power to Issue Additional Shares of Our Common Stock and Preferred Stock

We believe that the power of our board of directors, without stockholder approval, to issue additional authorized but unissued shares of our Common Stock or Preferred Stock and to classify or reclassify unissued shares of our Common Stock or Preferred Stock and thereafter to cause us to issue such classified or reclassified shares of stock provides us with flexibility in structuring possible future financings and acquisitions and in meeting other needs that might arise. The additional classes or series, as well as the Common Stock, will be available for issuance without further action by our stockholders, unless stockholder approval is required by applicable law or the rules of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which our securities may be listed or traded. Our board of directors may authorize us to issue an additional class or series of stock that could, depending upon the terms of the particular class or series, delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change of control of our company, even if such transaction or change of control involves a premium price for our stockholders or stockholders believe that such transaction or change of control may be in their best interests.

### Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our Common Stock and Preferred Stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company. The transfer agent’s address is 6201 15<sup>th</sup> Avenue, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Brooklyn, New York 11219.

### Description of Common Stock

The following description of our Common Stock sets forth certain general terms and provisions of our Common Stock to which any prospectus supplement may relate, including a prospectus supplement providing that Common Stock will be issuable upon conversion or exchange of our debt securities or Preferred Stock or upon the exercise of warrants or rights to purchase our Common Stock. All shares of our Common Stock covered by this prospectus will be duly authorized, fully paid and nonassessable.

#### *Voting Rights*

The holder of each share of Common Stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of the shareholders, including the election of directors. There is no cumulative voting for directors.

#### *Dividend Rights*

No dividend may be paid on the Common Stock until all accumulated and unpaid dividends on the Preferred Stock have been paid. Each holder of our Common Stock is entitled to receive such dividends as the Board of Directors may from time to time declare out of funds legally available for payment of dividends.

#### *Liquidation Rights*

Subject to any preferential rights of outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, holders of Common Stock will share ratably in all assets legally available for distribution to our shareholders in the event of dissolution. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, holders of our Common Stock are entitled to receive pro rata all of the assets of the Company available for distribution, subject to the liquidation preference of the Series A Preferred Stock of \$10 per share, and any unpaid and accumulated dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock.

## [TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

### *Other Rights and Preferences*

Our Common Stock has no sinking fund or redemption provisions or preemptive, conversion or exchange rights. Holders of our Common Stock may act by unanimous written consent.

### *Listing*

The Common Stock is quoted on Nasdaq under the trading symbol, "USAT".

### **Description of our Preferred Stock**

Our charter authorizes our board of directors to classify any unissued shares of Preferred Stock and to reclassify any previously classified but unissued shares of any series. Prior to issuance of shares of each series, our board of directors is required by the PBCL and our charter to set the preferences, voting powers, designations, restrictions, limitations and relative rights for each such series. Thus, our board of directors could authorize the issuance of shares of Preferred Stock with terms and conditions that could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change of control of our company that might involve a premium price for holders of our Common Stock or that stockholders believe may be in their best interests. As of the date hereof, 445,063 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock are outstanding. Our Preferred Stock will, when issued, be fully paid and nonassessable and will not have, or be subject to, any preemptive or similar rights.

The prospectus supplement relating to any series of Preferred Stock offered by us will describe the specific terms of those securities, including:

- the title and stated value of that Preferred Stock;
- the number of shares of that Preferred Stock offered, the liquidation preference per share and the offering price of that Preferred Stock;
- the dividend rate(s), period(s) and payment date(s) or method(s) of calculation thereof applicable to that Preferred Stock;
- whether dividends will be cumulative or non-cumulative and, if cumulative, the date from which dividends on that Preferred Stock will accumulate;
- the voting rights applicable to that Preferred Stock;
- the procedures for any auction and remarketing, if any, for that Preferred Stock;
- the provisions for a sinking fund, if any, for that Preferred Stock;
- the provisions for redemption including any restriction thereon, if applicable, of that Preferred Stock;
- any listing of that Preferred Stock on any securities exchange;
- the terms and conditions, if applicable, upon which that Preferred Stock will be convertible into shares of our Common Stock, including the conversion price (or manner of calculation of the conversion price) and conversion period;
- a discussion of federal income tax considerations applicable to that Preferred Stock;
- any limitations on issuance of any series of Preferred Stock ranking senior to or on a parity with that series of Preferred Stock as to dividend rights and rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs; and
- any other specific terms, preferences, rights, limitations or restrictions of that Preferred Stock.

### *Rank*

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the Preferred Stock will, with respect to dividend rights and rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs rank:

- senior to all classes or series of Common Stock and to all equity securities ranking junior to the Preferred Stock with respect to dividend rights or rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs;



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- on a parity with all equity securities issued by us the terms of which specifically provide that those equity securities rank on a parity with the Preferred Stock with respect to dividend rights or rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs; and
- junior to all equity securities issued by us the terms of which specifically provide that those equity securities rank senior to the Preferred Stock with respect to dividend rights or rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs.

The term “equity securities” does not include convertible debt securities.

### *Dividends*

Subject to the preferential rights of any other class or series of stock and to the provisions of the charter regarding the restrictions on transfer of stock, holders of shares of our Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive dividends on such stock when, as and if authorized by our board of directors out of funds legally available therefor and declared by us, at rates and on dates as will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Dividends on any series or class of our Preferred Stock may be cumulative or noncumulative, as provided in the applicable prospectus supplement. Dividends, if cumulative, will be cumulative from and after the date set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. If our board of directors fails to authorize a dividend payable on a dividend payment date on any series or class of Preferred Stock for which dividends are noncumulative, then the holders of that series or class of Preferred Stock will have no right to receive a dividend in respect of the dividend period ending on that dividend payment date, and we will have no obligation to pay the dividend accrued for that period, whether or not dividends on such series or class are declared or paid for any future period.

If any shares of Preferred Stock of any series or class are outstanding, no dividends may be authorized or paid or set apart for payment on the Preferred Stock of any other series or class ranking, as to dividends, on a parity with or junior to the Preferred Stock of that series or class for any period unless:

- the series or class of Preferred Stock has a cumulative dividend, and full cumulative dividends have been or contemporaneously are authorized and paid or authorized and a sum sufficient for the payment of those dividends is set apart for payment on the Preferred Stock of that series or class for all past dividend periods and the then current dividend period; or
- the series or class of Preferred Stock does not have a cumulative dividend, and full dividends for the then current dividend period have been or contemporaneously are authorized and paid or authorized and a sum sufficient for the payment of those dividends is set apart for the payment on the Preferred Stock of that series or class.

When dividends are not paid in full (or a sum sufficient for the full payment is not set apart) upon the shares of Preferred Stock of any series or class and the shares of any other series or class of Preferred Stock ranking on a parity as to dividends with the Preferred Stock of that series or class, then all dividends authorized on shares of Preferred Stock of that series or class and any other series or class of Preferred Stock ranking on a parity as to dividends with that Preferred Stock shall be authorized pro rata so that the amount of dividends authorized per share on the Preferred Stock of that series or class and other series or class of Preferred Stock will in all cases bear to each other the same ratio that accrued dividends per share on the shares of Preferred Stock of that series or class (which will not include any accumulation in respect of unpaid dividends for prior dividend periods if the Preferred Stock does not have a cumulative dividend) and that other series or class of Preferred Stock bear to each other. No interest, or sum of money in lieu of interest, will be payable in respect of any dividend payment or payments on Preferred Stock of that series or class that may be in arrears.

### *Redemption*

We may have the right or may be required to redeem one or more series of Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, in each case upon the terms, if any, and at the time and at the redemption prices set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

If a series of Preferred Stock is subject to mandatory redemption, we will specify in the applicable certificate of designation and prospectus supplement the number of shares we are required to redeem, when those redemptions start, the redemption price, and any other terms and conditions affecting the redemption. The redemption price will include all accrued and unpaid dividends, except in the case of noncumulative Preferred Stock. The redemption price

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

may be payable in cash or other property, as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. If the redemption price for Preferred Stock of any series or class is payable only from the net proceeds of the issuance of our stock, the terms of that Preferred Stock may provide that, if no such stock shall have been issued or to the extent the net proceeds from any issuance are insufficient to pay in full the aggregate redemption price then due, that Preferred Stock shall automatically and mandatorily be converted into shares of our applicable stock pursuant to conversion provisions specified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### *Liquidation Preference*

Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation or dissolution of us or winding up of our affairs, then, before any distribution or payment will be made to the holders of Common Stock or any other series or class of stock ranking junior to any series or class of the Preferred Stock in the distribution of assets upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, the holders of that series or class of Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive out of our assets legally available for distribution to stockholders liquidating distributions in the amount of the liquidation preference per share (set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement), plus an amount equal to all dividends accrued and unpaid on the Preferred Stock (which will not include any accumulation in respect of unpaid dividends for prior dividend periods if the Preferred Stock does not have a cumulative dividend). After payment of the full amount of the liquidating distributions to which they are entitled, the holders of Preferred Stock will have no right or claim to any of our remaining assets.

If, upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the legally available assets are insufficient to pay the amount of the liquidating distributions on all outstanding shares of any series or class of Preferred Stock and the corresponding amounts payable on all shares of other classes or series of our stock of ranking on a parity with that series or class of Preferred Stock in the distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up, then the holders of that series or class of Preferred Stock and all other classes or series of capital stock will share ratably in any distribution of assets in proportion to the full liquidating distributions to which they would otherwise be respectively entitled.

If liquidating distributions have been made in full to all holders of any series or class of Preferred Stock, our remaining assets will be distributed among the holders of any other classes or series of stock ranking junior to that series or class of Preferred Stock upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up, according to their respective rights and preferences and in each case according to their respective number of shares.

For these purposes, the consolidation or merger of us with or into any other entity, or the sale, lease, transfer or conveyance of all or substantially all of our property or business, will not be deemed to constitute a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs.

### *Voting Rights*

Holders of Preferred Stock will not have any voting rights, except for the special voting rights of the Series A Preferred Stock as set forth below, the general voting rights of the Series A Preferred Stock, or as otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless provided otherwise for any series or class of Preferred Stock, so long as any shares of Preferred Stock of a series or class remain outstanding, we will not, without the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least a majority of the shares of that series or class of Preferred Stock outstanding at the time, given in person or by proxy, either in writing or at a meeting (such series or class voting separately as a class):

- authorize or create, or increase the authorized or issued amount of, any class or series of stock ranking prior to that series or class of Preferred Stock with respect to payment of dividends or the distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up or reclassify any authorized stock into any of those shares, or create, authorize or issue any obligation or security convertible into or evidencing the right to purchase any of those shares; or
- amend, alter or repeal the provisions of our charter (including certificates of designation establishing any class or series of Preferred Stock), whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise, so as to materially and adversely affect any right, preference, privilege or voting power of that series or class of Preferred Stock or the holders of the Preferred Stock.

However, any increase in the amount of the authorized Preferred Stock or the creation or issuance of any other series or class of Preferred Stock, or any increase in the amount of authorized shares of such series or class or any other

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

series or class of Preferred Stock, in each case ranking on a parity with or junior to the Preferred Stock of that series or class with respect to payment of dividends or the distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up, will not be deemed to materially and adversely affect such rights, preferences, privileges or voting powers.

These voting provisions will not apply if, at or prior to the time when the act with respect to which that vote would otherwise be required will be effected, all outstanding shares of that series or class of Preferred Stock have been redeemed or called for redemption upon proper notice and sufficient funds have been deposited in trust to effect that redemption.

### *Conversion Rights*

The terms and conditions, if any, upon which shares of any series or class of Preferred Stock are convertible into shares of Common Stock will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. The terms will include:

- the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Preferred Stock is convertible;
- the conversion price (or manner of calculation of the conversion price);
- the conversion period;
- provisions as to whether conversion will be at the option of the holders of the Preferred Stock or us;
- the events requiring an adjustment of the conversion price; and
- provisions affecting conversion in the event of the redemption of the Preferred Stock.

### **Description of Series A Preferred Stock**

As of the date hereof, 445,063 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock are outstanding.

### *Voting Rights*

The holders of our Series A Preferred Stock have the number of votes per share equal to the number of shares of Common Stock into which each such share is convertible, and are entitled to vote on all matters submitted to the vote of the shareholders of the Company, including the election of directors.

### *Dividend Rights*

The holders of our Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to an annual cumulative cash dividend of \$1.50 per annum, payable when, as and if declared by the Board of Directors. No dividend may be paid on the Common Stock until all accumulated and unpaid dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock have been paid. The record dates for payment of dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock are February 1 (\$0.75) and August 1 (\$0.75) of each year. Any and all accumulated and unpaid cash dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock must be declared and paid prior to the declaration and payment of any dividends on the Common Stock. Any unpaid and accumulated dividends will not bear interest.

### *Liquidation Rights*

Upon any liquidation, dissolution, or winding-up of the Company, the holders of our Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to receive a distribution in preference to the Common Stock in the amount of \$10 per share plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends. As more fully described in our Articles of Incorporation, the holders of at least 60% of the outstanding shares of our Series A Preferred Stock could elect to treat the occurrence of any of the following events as a liquidation: (i) consolidation or merger of the Company with another corporation; (ii) sale of substantially all of the Company's assets, or (iii) disposition by the Company of more than 50% of voting power of the Company.

### *Other Rights and Preferences*

Shares of our Series A Preferred Stock are convertible at any time into shares of fully issued and non-assessable Common Stock as provided in our Articles of Incorporation. Accrued and unpaid dividends earned on shares of Series A Preferred Stock being converted into Common Stock are also convertible into Common Stock at the rate of \$1,000 per share of Common Stock at the time of conversion, and whether or not such dividends have then been declared by the Company.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

We have the right, at any time, to redeem all or any part of the issued and outstanding Series A Preferred Stock for the sum of \$11 per share plus any and all unpaid and accumulated dividends thereon. Upon notice by the Company of such call, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock so called will have the opportunity to convert their shares and any unpaid and accumulated dividends thereon into shares of Common Stock. There is no restriction on our right to repurchase or redeem our Common Stock while there is an arrearage in the payment of dividends to the holders of our Series A Preferred Stock.

### *Listing*

The Series A Preferred Stock is quoted on the OTC Markets' Pink Open Market under the trading symbol, "USATP".

### **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

#### *Anti-Takeover Law Provisions under the Pennsylvania Business Corporations Law.*

The PBCL contains certain provisions that may have the effect of deterring or discouraging an attempt to take control of the Company, which apply automatically to different categories of Pennsylvania registered corporations unless the corporation elects to opt-out of those provisions. We are a Pennsylvania registered corporation of the type subject to the broadest number of those provisions, and as a result, except for the provisions from which we have opted out (as noted below), we are subject to the anti-takeover provisions described below. Descriptions of the anti-takeover provisions are qualified in their entirety by reference to the PBCL.

The Company is subject to the provisions of the PBCL, which, among other things:

- provide that a corporation is permitted to use shareholder right plans, or "poison pills," that preclude or limit the exercise of rights by a person making an offer to acquire shares of the corporation. We do not currently have a "poison pill";
- provide that shareholders are not entitled by statute to call special meetings of the shareholders and our Bylaws do not give shareholders any right to call special meetings. Our Bylaws provide that a special meeting of shareholders may be called only by the Board, either co-chairmen thereof or by the chief executive officer;
- provide that shareholders may not act by partial written consent except permitted by the Articles;
- provide that a corporation's directors, in order to satisfy the presumption that they have acted in the best interests of the corporation, need not satisfy any greater obligation or higher burden of proof with respect to actions relating to an acquisition or potential acquisition of control;
- provide that actions relating to acquisitions of control that are approved by a majority of "disinterested directors" are presumed to satisfy the directors' fiduciary duty, unless it is proven by clear and convincing evidence that the directors did not assent to such action in good faith after reasonable investigation;
- provide that the fiduciary duty of a corporation's directors is solely to the corporation and may be enforced by the corporation or by a shareholder in a derivative action, but not by a shareholder directly;
- prevent a person or group acquiring different levels of voting power (20%, 33%, and 50%) from voting any shares over the applicable threshold, unless and until the voting rights are restored by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of disinterested shares and a majority of all voting shares (Subchapter 25G of the PBCL); and
- require any person or group that publicly announces that it may acquire control of a corporation, or that acquires or publicly discloses an intent to acquire 20% or more of the voting power of a corporation, to disgorge to the corporation any profits that it receives from sales of the corporation's equity securities purchased within 18 months of such announcement or acquisition (Subchapter 25H of the PBCL).

We have opted out of Subchapters E and F of Chapter 25 (Registered Corporations) of the PBCL, which, among other things:

- require that, following any acquisition by any person or group of 20% of a public corporation's voting power, the remaining shareholders have the right to receive payment for their shares, in cash, from such person or group in an amount equal to the "fair value" of the shares, including an increment representing a proportion of any value payable for control of the corporation (Subchapter 25E of the PBCL); and

- prohibit for five years, subject to certain exceptions, a “business combination” (which is defined broadly to include various transactions, including mergers, sales or leases of specified amounts of assets, liquidations, reclassifications and issuances of specified amounts of additional shares of stock of the corporation) with a person or group beneficially owning 20% or more of a public corporation’s voting power (Subchapter 25F of the PBCL).

## DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

The following is a general description of the debt securities that we may offer from time to time. The particular terms of the debt securities offered by any prospectus supplement and the extent, if any, to which the general provisions described below may apply to those securities will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. We also may sell hybrid securities that combine certain features of debt securities and other securities described in this prospectus or the applicable prospectus supplement. As you read this section, please remember that the specific terms of a debt security as described in the applicable prospectus supplement will supplement and may modify or replace the general terms described in this section. If there are differences between the applicable prospectus supplement and this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement will control. As a result, the statements we make in this section may not apply to the debt security you purchase.

Except as otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used but not defined in this section have the respective meanings set forth in the applicable indenture.

### General

The debt securities that we offer will be senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities and may be secured or unsecured. We will issue senior debt securities under an indenture, which we refer to as the senior indenture, to be entered into between the Company and the trustee named in the applicable prospectus supplement. We will issue subordinated debt securities under an indenture, which we refer to as the subordinated indenture, to be entered into between the Company and the trustee named in the applicable prospectus supplement. We refer to the senior indenture and the subordinated indenture as the indentures, and to each of the trustees under the indentures as a trustee. In addition, the indentures may be supplemented or amended as necessary to set forth the terms of any debt securities issued under the indentures. You should read the indentures, including any amendments or supplements, carefully to fully understand the terms of the debt securities. The indentures will be subject to, and are governed by, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.

The senior debt securities will be the Company’s unsubordinated obligations. They will rank equally with each other and all other unsubordinated debt, unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement. The subordinated debt securities will be subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of our senior debt. See “Subordination of Subordinated Debt Securities.” The subordinated debt securities will rank equally with each other, unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement. We will indicate in each applicable prospectus supplement relating to subordinated debt securities, as of the most recent practicable date, the aggregate amount of our outstanding debt that would rank senior to the subordinated debt securities.

The indentures do not limit the amount of debt securities that can be issued under the indentures and provide that debt securities of any series may be issued under the indentures up to the aggregate principal amount that we may authorize from time to time. Unless otherwise provided in the prospectus supplement, the indentures do not limit the amount of other indebtedness or securities that we may issue. We may issue debt securities of the same series at more than one time and, unless prohibited by the terms of the series, we may reopen a series for issuances of additional debt securities, without the consent of the holders of the outstanding debt securities of that series. All debt securities issued as a series, including those issued pursuant to any reopening of a series, will vote together as a single class unless otherwise described in the prospectus supplement for such series.

Reference is made to the prospectus supplement for the following and other possible terms of each series of the debt securities in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered:

- the title of the debt securities;
- any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of that series that may be authenticated and delivered under the applicable indenture, except for debt securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for or in lieu of, other debt securities of that series;
- the date or dates on which the principal and premium, if any, of the debt securities of the series is payable;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- the rate or rates, which may be fixed or variable, at which the debt securities of the series shall bear interest or the manner of calculation of such rate or rates, if any, including any procedures to vary or reset such rate or rates, and the basis upon which interest will be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;
- the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the dates on which such interest will be payable or the manner of determination of such dates, and the record date for the determination of holders to whom interest is payable on any such dates;
- any trustees, authenticating agents or paying agents with respect to such series, if different from those set forth in the applicable indenture;
- the right, if any, to extend the interest payment periods or defer the payment of interest and the duration of such extension or deferral;
- the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which, debt securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;
- the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay debt securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions, including payments made in cash in anticipation of future sinking fund obligations, or at the option of a holder of debt securities and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, and the terms and conditions upon which, debt securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- the form of the debt securities of the series including the form of the trustee's certificate of authentication for such series;
- if other than denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000, the denominations in which securities of the series shall be issuable;
- the currency or currencies in which payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, debt securities of the series shall be payable;
- if the principal amount payable at the stated maturity of debt securities of the series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to such stated maturity, the amount which will be deemed to be such principal amount as of any such date for any purpose, including the principal amount of the debt securities of the series that will be due and payable upon declaration of maturity or upon any maturity other than the stated maturity or that will be deemed to be outstanding as of any such date, or, in any such case, the manner in which such deemed principal amount is to be determined;
- the terms of any repurchase or remarketing rights;
- if the securities of the series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a global security or securities, the type of global security to be issued; the terms and conditions, if different from those contained in the applicable indenture, upon which such global security or securities may be exchanged in whole or in part for other individual securities in definitive registered form; the depositary for such global security or securities; and the form of any legend or legends to be borne by any such global security or securities in addition to or in lieu of the legends referred to in the indenture;
- whether the debt securities of the series will be convertible into or exchangeable for other debt securities, registered shares or other securities of any kind of the Company or another obligor, and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which such debt securities will be so convertible or exchangeable, including the initial conversion or exchange price or rate or the method of calculation, how and when the conversion price or exchange ratio may be adjusted, whether conversion or exchange is mandatory, at the option of the holder or at the Company's option, the conversion or exchange period, and any other provision in addition to or in lieu of those described herein;
- any additional restrictive covenants or events of default that will apply to the debt securities of the series, or any changes to the restrictive covenants set forth in the applicable indenture that will apply to the debt securities of the series, which may consist of establishing different terms or provisions from those set forth in the applicable indenture or eliminating any such restrictive covenant or event of default with respect to the debt securities of the series;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- any provisions granting special rights to holders when a specified event occurs;
- if the amount of principal or any premium or interest on debt securities of a series may be determined with reference to an index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts will be determined;
- any special tax implications of the debt securities, including provisions for original issue discount securities, if offered;
- whether and upon what terms debt securities of a series may be defeased if different from the provisions set forth in the applicable indenture;
- with regard to the debt securities of any series that do not bear interest, the dates for certain required reports to the trustee;
- whether the debt securities of the series will be issued as unrestricted securities or restricted securities, and, if issued as restricted securities, the rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act in reliance on which they will be sold;
- whether the series will be issued with guarantees and, if so, the identity of the guarantor and the terms, if any, of any guarantee of the payment of principal and interest, if any, with respect to the series and any corresponding changes to the indenture as then in effect;
- if the debt securities are subordinated debt securities, the subordination terms of the debt securities and any related guarantee; and
- any and all additional, eliminated or changed terms that shall apply to the debt securities of the series, including any terms that may be required by or advisable under United States laws or regulations, including the Securities Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or advisable in connection with the marketing of debt securities of that series.

“Principal” when used in this discussion includes any premium on any series of the debt securities.

Unless otherwise provided in the prospectus supplement relating to any debt securities, principal and interest, if any, will be payable, and transfers of the debt securities may be registered, at the office or offices or agency we maintain for such purposes, provided that payment of interest on the debt securities will be paid at such place by check mailed to the persons entitled thereto at the addresses of such persons appearing on the security register. Interest on the debt securities, if any, will be payable on any interest payment date to the persons in whose names the debt securities are registered at the close of business on the record date for such interest payment.

The debt securities may be issued in fully registered form. Additionally, the debt securities may be represented in whole or in part by one or more global notes registered in the name of a depository or its nominee and, if so represented, interests in such global note will be shown on, and transfers of debt securities will be effected only through, records maintained by the designated depository and its participants.

Unless otherwise provided in the prospectus supplement relating to any debt securities, the debt securities may be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of debt securities of the same series and date of maturity in such authorized denominations as may be requested upon surrender of the debt securities at an agency that we maintain for such purpose and upon fulfillment of all other requirements of such agent. No service charge will be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of the debt securities, but we may require payment of an amount sufficient to cover any associated tax or other governmental charge.

The indentures require the annual filing by the Company with the trustee of a certificate as to compliance with certain covenants contained in the indentures.

We will comply with Section 14(e) under the Exchange Act, to the extent applicable, and any other tender offer rules under the Exchange Act that may be applicable, in connection with any obligation to purchase debt securities at the option of the holders of such debt securities. Any such obligation applicable to a series of debt securities will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such series.

Unless otherwise described in a prospectus supplement relating to any debt securities, there are no covenants or provisions contained in the indentures that may afford the holders of debt securities protection in the event that we enter into a highly leveraged transaction.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The statements made hereunder relating to the indentures and the debt securities are summaries of certain provisions thereof and are qualified in their entirety by reference to all provisions of the indentures and the debt securities and the descriptions thereof, if different, in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **Form of the Debt Securities**

The indentures provide that we may issue debt securities in the forms, including temporary or definitive global form, established by a board resolution or in a supplemental indenture.

Unless indicated otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will issue debt securities in denominations of \$2,000 or any integral multiple of \$1,000, and interest on the debt securities, if any, will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

### **Registration, Transfer, Payment and Paying Agent**

We will maintain an office or agency where the debt securities may be presented for payment, registration of transfer and exchange, and, if applicable, for conversion. Unless otherwise indicated in a board resolution or supplemental indenture, the indenture trustee is appointed security registrar for purposes of registering, and registering transfers of, the debt securities. Unless otherwise indicated in a board resolution or supplemental indenture, the indenture trustee also will act as paying agent, and will be authorized to pay principal and interest, if any, on any debt security of any series.

There will be no service charge for any registration of transfer or exchange of debt securities, but we or the indenture trustee may require a holder to pay any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of the debt securities, other than certain exchanges not involving any transfer, and other than certain exchanges or transfers as may be specified in a board resolution or supplemental indenture.

### **Global Debt Securities**

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement for a series of debt securities, each series of the debt securities will be issued in global form, which means that we will deposit with the depository identified in the applicable prospectus supplement (or its custodian) one or more certificates representing the entire series, as described below under “Book-Entry Procedures and Settlement.” Global debt securities may be issued in either temporary or definitive form.

The applicable prospectus supplement will describe any limitations and restrictions relating to a series of global debt securities.

### **Book-Entry Procedures and Settlement**

Most offered debt securities will be book-entry, or global, securities. Upon issuance, all book-entry securities will be represented by one or more fully registered global securities, without coupons. Each global security will be deposited with, or on behalf of, The Depository Trust Company or DTC, a securities depository, and will be registered in the name of DTC or a nominee of DTC. DTC will be the only registered holder of these securities.

Purchasers of debt securities may hold interests in the global securities through DTC if they are participants in the DTC system. Purchasers also may hold interests through a securities intermediary—a bank, brokerage house and other institution that maintains securities accounts for customers—that has an account with DTC or its nominee. DTC will maintain accounts showing the security holdings of its participants, and these participants will in turn maintain accounts showing the security holdings of their customers. Some of these customers may be securities intermediaries holding securities for their customers. Thus, each beneficial owner of a book-entry security will hold that security indirectly through a hierarchy of intermediaries, with DTC at the top and the beneficial owner’s own securities intermediary at the bottom.

The securities of each beneficial owner of a book-entry security will be evidenced solely by entries on the books of the beneficial owner’s securities intermediary. The actual purchaser of the securities generally will not be entitled to have the securities represented by the global securities registered in its name and will not be considered the owner under the indenture, the declaration of trust or other applicable governing documents relating to the security. In most cases, a beneficial owner will not be able to obtain a paper certificate evidencing the holder’s ownership of securities.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The book-entry system for holding securities eliminates the need for physical movement of certificates. However, the laws of some jurisdictions require some purchasers of securities to take physical delivery of their securities in definitive form. These laws may impair the ability to transfer book-entry securities.

A beneficial owner of book-entry securities represented by a global security may exchange the securities for definitive, or paper, securities only if:

- DTC is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for such global security and we do not appoint a qualified replacement for DTC within 90 days; or
- we decide in our sole discretion to allow some or all book-entry securities to be exchangeable for definitive securities in registered form.

Unless otherwise indicated, any global security that is exchangeable will be exchangeable in whole for definitive securities in registered form, with the same terms and of an equal aggregate principal amount. Definitive securities will be registered in the name or names of the person or persons specified by DTC in a written instruction to the registrar of the securities. DTC may base its written instruction upon directions that it receives from its participants.

In this prospectus, for book-entry securities, references to actions taken by security holders will mean actions taken by DTC upon instructions from its participants, and references to payments and notices of redemption to security holders will mean payments and notices of redemption to DTC as the registered holder of the securities for distribution to participants in accordance with DTC's procedures.

DTC is a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a clearing corporation within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a clearing agency registered under section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The rules applicable to DTC and its participants are on file with the SEC.

Neither we nor any trustee or underwriter will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interest in the book-entry securities or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to the beneficial ownership interests.

Links may be established among DTC, Clearstream Banking, S.A. (Clearstream) and the Euroclear System (Euroclear) to facilitate the initial issuance of book-entry securities and cross-market transfers of book-entry securities associated with secondary market trading. Euroclear and Clearstream are international clearing systems that perform functions similar to those that DTC performs in the United States.

Although we understand that DTC, Clearstream and Euroclear have agreed to the procedures provided below in order to facilitate transfers, they are under no obligation to perform such procedures, and the procedures may be modified or discontinued at any time.

Clearstream and Euroclear will record the ownership interests of their participants in much the same way as DTC, and DTC will record the aggregate ownership of each of the U.S. agents of Clearstream and Euroclear, as participants in DTC.

When book-entry securities are to be transferred from the account of a DTC participant to the account of a Clearstream participant or a Euroclear participant, the purchaser must send instructions to Clearstream or Euroclear through a participant at least one business day prior to settlement. Clearstream or Euroclear, as the case may be, will instruct its U.S. agent to receive book-entry securities against payment. After settlement, Clearstream or Euroclear will credit its participant's account. Credit for the book-entry securities will appear on the next day (European time).

Because settlement takes place during New York business hours, DTC participants can employ their usual procedures for sending book-entry securities to the relevant U.S. agent acting for the benefit of Clearstream or Euroclear participants. The sale proceeds will be available to the DTC seller on the settlement date. Thus, to the DTC participant, a cross-market transaction will settle no differently than a trade between two DTC participants.

When a Clearstream or Euroclear participant wishes to transfer book-entry securities to a DTC participant, the seller must send instructions to Clearstream or Euroclear through a participant at least one business day prior to settlement. In these cases, Clearstream or Euroclear will instruct its U.S. agent to transfer the book-entry securities against payment. The payment will then be reflected in the account of the Clearstream or Euroclear participant the following

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

day, with the proceeds back-valued to the value date (which would be the preceding day, when settlement occurs in New York). If settlement is not completed on the intended value date (i.e., if the trade fails), proceeds credited to the Clearstream or Euroclear participant's account would instead be valued as of the actual settlement date.

The information in this "Book-Entry Procedures and Settlement" section, including any description of the operations and procedures of DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, has been provided solely as a matter of convenience. We do not take any responsibility for the accuracy of this information, and this information is not intended to serve as a representation, warranty or contract modification of any kind. The operations and procedures of DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream are solely within the control of such settlement systems and are subject to changes by them. We urge investors to contact such systems or their participants directly to discuss these matters.

### **Subordination of Subordinated Debt Securities**

We will set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms and conditions, if any, upon which any series of subordinated debt securities is subordinated to debt securities of another series or to our other indebtedness. The terms will include a description of:

- (A) the indebtedness ranking senior to the debt securities being offered;
- (B) the restrictions, if any, on payments to the holders of the debt securities being offered while a default with respect to the senior indebtedness is continuing; and
- (C) the provisions requiring holders of the debt securities being offered to remit some payments to the holders of senior indebtedness.

### **Events of Default**

Except as otherwise set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to any debt securities, an event of default with respect to the debt securities of any series is defined in the indentures as:

- (A) default in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the debt securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days;
- (B) default in the payment of all or any part of the principal of or premium, if any, on any of the debt securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable either at maturity, upon any redemption or repurchase, by declaration or otherwise;
- (C) default in the payment of any sinking fund installment as and when the same shall become due and payable by the terms of the debt securities of such series; or
- (D) default in the performance, or breach, of any other covenant or warranty of the Company in respect of the debt securities of such series and any related guarantee or set forth in the applicable indenture (other than the failure to comply with any covenant or agreement to file with the trustee information required to be filed with the SEC or a default in the performance or breach of a covenant or warranty included in the applicable indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of debt securities other than such series) and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after due notice by the trustee or by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding securities of such series; or
- (E) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of the Company.

Any failure to perform, or breach of, any covenant or agreement by the Company in respect of the debt securities with respect to the filing with the trustee of the information required to be filed with the SEC shall not be a default or an event of default. Remedies against the Company for any such failure or breach will be limited to liquidated damages. If there is such a failure or breach and continuance of such failure or breach for a period of 90 days after the date on which there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the trustee or to the Company and the trustee by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of such series, a written notice specifying such failure or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Reporting Noncompliance" under the indenture, the Company will pay liquidated damages to all holders of debt securities, at a rate per year equal to 0.25% of the principal amount of such debt securities from the 90<sup>th</sup> day following such notice to and including the 150<sup>th</sup> day following such notice and at a rate per year equal to 0.5% of the principal amount of such securities from and including the 151<sup>st</sup> day following such notice, until such failure or breach is cured.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Additional Events of Default may be added for the benefit of holders of certain series of debt securities that, if added, will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such debt securities.

If an event of default shall have occurred and be continuing in respect of a series of debt securities, in each and every case, unless the principal of all the debt securities of such series shall have already become due and payable, either the trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of such series then outstanding, by notice in writing to the Company and, if given by such holders, to the trustee, may declare the unpaid principal of all the debt securities to be due and payable immediately.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of a series of debt securities, by written notice to the Company and the trustee may waive any existing default in the performance of any of the covenants contained in the indenture or established with respect to such series of debt securities and its consequences, except a default in the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, any of the debt securities of such series as and when the same shall become due by the terms of such series. Upon any such waiver, the default covered by such waiver and any event of default arising from such default shall be deemed to be cured for all purposes of the indenture.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of a series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee with respect to the debt securities of such series; provided, however, that such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with the indenture or be unduly prejudicial to the rights of holders of securities of any other outstanding series of debt securities. Subject to the terms of the indenture, the trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the trustee in good faith shall determine that the proceeding so directed would involve the trustee in personal liability.

### **Merger**

Each indenture provides that the Company may merge or consolidate with any other person or sell or convey all or substantially all of its assets to any person if:

- (1) either (a) the Company is the continuing company or (b) the successor person expressly assumes all of the obligations of the Company under the applicable indenture, is an entity treated as a corporation for U.S. tax purposes and obtains either (x) an opinion, in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the trustee or (y) a ruling from the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, in either case (x) or (y) to the effect that such merger or consolidation, or such sale or conveyance, will not result in an exchange of the debt securities for new debt instruments for U.S. federal income tax purposes; and
- (2) no event of default and no event that, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an event of default shall be continuing immediately after such merger or consolidation, or such sale or conveyance.

### **Satisfaction and Discharge of Indentures**

The indenture with respect to any series of debt securities (except for certain specified surviving obligations, including our obligation to pay the principal of and interest, if any, on the debt securities of such series) will be discharged and cancelled upon the satisfaction of certain conditions, including the payment of all the debt securities of such series or the deposit with the trustee under such indenture of cash or appropriate government obligations or a combination thereof sufficient for such payment or redemption in accordance with the applicable indenture and the terms of the debt securities of such series.

### **Modification of the Indentures**

The Company and the trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental to the indenture without the consent of any holders of any series of securities for one or more of the following purposes:

- to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency in the indenture or debt securities of any series, including making any such changes as are required for the indenture to comply with the Trust Indenture Act;
- to add an additional obligor on the debt securities or to evidence the succession of another person to the Company, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor person of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Company pursuant to provisions in the indenture concerning consolidation, merger, the sale of assets or successor entities;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- to provide for uncertificated debt securities in addition to or in place of certificated debt securities;
- to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the holders of any outstanding series of debt securities or to surrender any of the Company's rights or powers under the indenture;
- to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the holders of any outstanding series of debt securities;
- to change or eliminate any of the provisions of the indenture, provided that any such change or elimination shall not become effective with respect to any outstanding debt security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture which is entitled to the benefit of such provision;
- to secure the debt securities of any series;
- to make any other change that does not adversely affect the rights of any holder of outstanding debt securities in any material respect;
- to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of a series of debt securities, to provide which, if any, of the covenants of the Company shall apply to such series, to provide which of the events of default shall apply to such series, to name one or more guarantors and provide for guarantees of such series of debt securities, to provide for the terms and conditions upon which any guarantees by a guarantor of such series may be released or terminated, or to define the rights of the holders of such series of debt securities;
- to issue additional debt securities of any series; provided that such additional debt securities have the same terms as, and be deemed part of the same series as, the applicable series of debt securities to the extent required under the indenture; or
- to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee with respect to the debt securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of the indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trust by more than one trustee.

In addition, under the indenture, with the written consent of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of each series at the time outstanding that is affected, the Company and the trustee, from time to time and at any time may enter into an indenture or indentures to supplement the indenture. However, the following changes may only be made with the consent of each holder of outstanding debt securities affected:

- extend a fixed maturity of or any installment of principal of any debt securities of any series or reduce the principal amount of such debt securities or reduce the amount of principal of any original issue discount security that would be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity of such debt securities;
- reduce the rate of or extend the time for payment of interest on any debt security of any series;
- reduce the premium payable upon the redemption of any debt security;
- make any debt security payable in currency other than that stated in the debt security;
- impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or after the fixed maturity thereof or, in the case of redemption, on or after the redemption date;
- modify the subordination provisions applicable to any debt security or any related guarantee in a manner materially adverse to the holder of such debt security; or
- reduce the percentage of debt securities, the holders of which are required to consent to any such supplemental indenture or indentures.

A supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant, event of default or other provision of the indenture that has been expressly included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of securities, if any, or which modifies the rights of the holders of securities of such series with respect to such covenant, event of default or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under the indenture of the holders of securities of any other series.

It will not be necessary for the consent of the holders to approve the particular form of any proposed supplement, amendment or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance of it.

### **Defeasance and Discharge of Obligations**

The Company's obligations with respect to a series of debt securities will be discharged upon compliance with the conditions under the caption "—Covenant Defeasance" if, with respect to all debt securities of such series that have not been previously delivered to the trustee for cancellation or that have not become due and payable as described below, such debt securities of such series have been paid by the Company by depositing irrevocably with the trustee, in trust, funds or governmental obligations, or a combination thereof, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants, to pay at maturity or upon redemption all such outstanding debt securities of such series, such deposit to include: principal; premium, if any; interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be; and all other payments due under the terms of the indenture with respect to the debt securities of such series.

Notwithstanding the above, the Company may not be discharged from the following obligations, which will survive until such date of maturity or the redemption date for a series of debt securities: to make any interest or principal payments that may be required; to register the transfer or exchange of a series of debt securities; to execute and authenticate a series of debt securities; to replace stolen, lost or

mutilated debt securities of such series; to maintain an office or agency; to maintain paying agencies; and to appoint new trustees as required.

The Company also may not be discharged from the following obligations which will survive the satisfaction and discharge of a series of debt securities: to compensate and reimburse the trustee in accordance with the terms of the indenture; to receive unclaimed payments held by the trustee for at least one year after the date upon which the principal, if any, or interest on a series of debt securities shall have respectively come due and payable and remit those payments to the holders if required; and to withhold or deduct taxes as provided in the indenture.

### **Covenant Defeasance**

Upon compliance with specified conditions, the Company will not be required to comply with some covenants contained in the indenture, and any omission to comply with the obligations will not constitute a default or event of default relating to a series of debt securities, or, if applicable, the Company's obligations with respect to a series of debt securities will be discharged. These conditions are:

- The Company irrevocably deposits in trust with the trustee or, at the option of the trustee, with a trustee satisfactory to the trustee and the Company under the terms of an irrevocable trust agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the trustee, funds or governmental obligations or a combination thereof sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants, to pay principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the outstanding debt securities of such series to maturity or redemption, as the case may be, and to pay all other amounts payable by it under the indenture, provided that (A) the trustee of the irrevocable trust shall have been irrevocably instructed to pay such funds or the proceeds of such governmental obligations to the trustee and (B) the trustee shall have been irrevocably instructed to apply such funds or the proceeds of such governmental obligations to the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to such series of debt securities;
- The Company delivers to the trustee an officer's certificate stating that all specified conditions precedent relating to defeasance or covenant defeasance, as the case may be, have been complied with, and an opinion of counsel to the same effect;
- no event of default shall have occurred and be continuing, and no event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become such an event of default shall have occurred and be continuing, on the date of such deposit;
- The Company shall have delivered to the trustee an opinion of counsel or a ruling received from the Internal Revenue Service to the effect that the holders of such series of debt securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of the Company's exercise of such defeasance or covenant defeasance and will be subject to U.S. Federal income tax in the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such election had not been exercised;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall not (i) cause the trustee to have a conflicting interest for purposes of the Trust Indenture Act with respect to any securities or (ii) result in the trust arising from such deposit to constitute, unless it is registered as such, a regulated investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940; and
- such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall be effected in compliance with any additional or substitute terms, conditions or limitations which may be imposed on the Company pursuant to the indenture.

### **DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS**

We may issue warrants for the purchase of shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock or for the purchase of debt securities. We may issue warrants independently or together with other securities, and the warrants may be attached to or separate from any offered securities. If a series of warrants will be issued under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and the investors or a warrant agent, we will so specify in the applicable prospectus supplement.

The following summary of the material terms of the warrants and warrant agreements is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, all of the provisions of the warrants and any warrant agreement applicable to a particular series of warrants. The terms of any warrants offered under a prospectus supplement may differ from the terms described below. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplement, as well as the complete warrants and any warrant agreements that contain the terms of the warrants.

The material terms of any issue of warrants will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to the issue. Those terms may include:

- the number of shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock purchasable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase such shares and the price at which such number of shares may be purchased upon exercise;
- a summary of the terms (including, without limitation, liquidation, dividend, conversion and voting rights) of the series of Preferred Stock purchasable upon exercise of warrants to purchase Preferred Stock as set forth in the certificate of designations for such series of Preferred Stock;
- the principal amount of debt securities that may be purchased upon exercise of a debt warrant and the exercise price for the warrants;
- the date, if any, on and after which the warrants and the related debt securities, Preferred Stock or Common Stock will be separately transferable;
- the terms of any rights to redeem or call the warrants;
- the date on which the right to exercise the warrants will commence and the date on which the right will expire;
- the material U.S. federal income tax consequences applicable to the warrants; and
- any additional material terms of the warrants, including terms, procedures, and limitations relating to the exchange, exercise and settlement of the warrants.

Holders of equity warrants will not be entitled:

- to vote, consent or received dividends;
- receive notice as shareholders with respect to any meeting of shareholders for the election of our directors or any other matter; or
- exercise any rights as shareholders of the Company.

Each warrant will entitle its holder to purchase the principal amount of debt securities or the number of shares of Preferred Stock or Common Stock at the exercise price set forth in, or calculable as set forth in, the applicable prospectus supplement. Unless we otherwise specify in the applicable prospectus supplement, holders of the warrants may exercise the warrants at any time up to the specified time on the expiration date that we set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised warrants will become void. A holder of warrant certificates may exchange them for new warrant certificates of different denominations, present them for registration of transfer and exercise them at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement. Until any warrants to purchase debt securities are exercised, the holders of the warrants will not have any rights of holders of the debt securities that can be purchased upon exercise, including any rights to receive payments of principal, premium or interest on the underlying debt securities or to enforce covenants in the applicable indenture. Until any warrants to purchase Common Stock or Preferred Stock are exercised, the holders of the warrants will not have any rights of holders of the underlying Common Stock or Preferred Stock, including any rights to receive dividends or payments upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up on the Common Stock or Preferred Stock, if any.

### **DESCRIPTION OF UNITS**

We may issue units consisting of any combination of the other types of securities offered under this prospectus in one or more series. We may evidence each series of units by unit certificates that we will issue under a separate unit agreement. We may enter into unit agreements with a unit agent. Each unit agent will be a bank or trust company that we select. We will indicate the name and address of the unit agent in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of units.

The following description, together with the additional information included in any applicable prospectus supplement, summarizes the general features of the units that we may offer under this prospectus. You should read any prospectus supplement that we may authorize to be provided to you related to the series of units being offered, as well as the complete unit agreements that contain the terms of the units. Specific unit agreements will contain additional important terms and provisions and we will file each unit agreement as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, or will incorporate by reference from another report that we file with the SEC, the form of each unit agreement relating to units offered under this prospectus.

If we offer any units, certain terms of that series of units will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement, including, without limitation, the following, as applicable:

- the title of the series of units;
- identification and description of the separate constituent securities comprising the units;
- the price or prices at which the units will be issued;
- the date, if any, on and after which the constituent securities comprising the units will be separately transferable;
- the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the units; and
- any other material terms of the units and their constituent securities.

### **DESCRIPTION OF SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS**

As specified in any applicable prospectus supplement, we may issue subscription rights consisting of one or more debt securities, shares of Preferred Stock, shares of Common Stock or any combination of such securities.

### **LEGAL OWNERSHIP OF SECURITIES**

We may issue securities in registered form or in the form of one or more global securities. We describe global securities in greater detail below. We refer to those persons who have securities registered in their own names on the books that we or any applicable trustee, depository or warrant agent maintain for this purpose as the “holders” of those securities. These persons are the legal holders of the securities. We refer to those persons who, indirectly through others, own beneficial interests in securities that are not registered in their own names, as “indirect holders” of those securities. As discussed below, indirect holders are not legal holders, and investors in securities issued in book-entry form or in street name will be indirect holders.

#### **Book-Entry Holders**

We may issue securities in book-entry form only, as we will specify in the applicable prospectus supplement. This means securities may be represented by one or more global securities registered in the name of a financial institution that holds them as depository on behalf of other financial institutions that participate in the depository’s book-entry system. These participating institutions, which are referred to as participants, in turn, hold beneficial interests in the securities on behalf of themselves or their customers.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Only the person in whose name a security is registered is recognized as the holder of that security. Securities issued in global form will be registered in the name of the depositary or its participants. Consequently, for securities issued in global form, we will recognize only the depositary as the holder of the securities, and we will make all payments on the securities to the depositary. The depositary passes along the payments it receives to its participants, which in turn pass the payments along to their customers who are the beneficial owners. The depositary and its participants do so under agreements they have made with one another or with their customers; they are not obligated to do so under the terms of the securities.

As a result, investors in book-entry securities will not own securities directly. Instead, they will own beneficial interests in a global security, through a bank, broker or other financial institution that participates in the depositary's book-entry system or holds an interest through a participant. As long as the securities are issued in global form, investors will be indirect holders, and not holders, of the securities.

### **Street Name Holders**

We may terminate a global security or issue securities in non-global form. In these cases, investors may choose to hold their securities in their own names or in "street name." Securities held by an investor in street name would be registered in the name of a bank, broker or other financial institution that the investor chooses, and the investor would hold only a beneficial interest in those securities through an account he or she maintains at that institution.

For securities held in street name, we will recognize only the intermediary banks, brokers and other financial institutions in whose names the securities are registered as the holders of those securities, and we will make all payments on those securities to them. These institutions pass along the payments they receive to their customers who are the beneficial owners, but only because they agree to do so in their customer agreements or because they are legally required to do so. Investors who hold securities in street name will be indirect holders, not holders, of those securities.

### **Legal Holders**

Our obligations, as well as the obligations of any applicable trustee and of any third parties employed by us or a trustee, run only to the legal holders of the securities. We do not have obligations to investors who hold beneficial interests in global securities, in street name or by any other indirect means. This will be the case whether an investor chooses to be an indirect holder of a security or has no choice because we are issuing the securities only in global form.

For example, once we make a payment or give a notice to the holder, we have no further responsibility for the payment or notice even if that holder is required, under agreements with depositary participants or customers or by law, to pass it along to the indirect holders but does not do so. Similarly, we may want to obtain the approval of the holders to amend an indenture, to relieve us of the consequences of a default or of our obligation to comply with a particular provision of the indenture or for other purposes. In such an event, we would seek approval only from the holders, and not the indirect holders, of the securities. Whether or how the holders contact the indirect holders is the responsibility of the holders.

### **Special Considerations for Indirect Holders**

If you hold securities through a bank, broker or other financial institution, either in book-entry form or in street name, you should check with your own institution to find out:

- the performance of third-party service providers;
- how it handles securities payments and notices;
- whether it imposes fees or charges;
- how it would handle a request for the holders' consent, if ever required;
- whether and how you can instruct it to send you securities registered in your own name so you can be a holder, if that is permitted in the future;
- how it would exercise rights under the securities if there were a default or other event triggering the need for holders to act to protect their interests; and
- if the securities are in book-entry form, how the depositary's rules and procedures will affect these matters.



## **Global Securities**

A global security is a security that represents one or any other number of individual securities held by a depositary. Generally, all securities represented by the same global securities will have the same terms.

Each security issued in book-entry form will be represented by a global security that we deposit with and register in the name of a financial institution or its nominee that we select. The financial institution that we select for this purpose is called the depositary. Unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, DTC will be the depositary for all securities issued in book-entry form.

A global security may not be transferred to or registered in the name of anyone other than the depositary, its nominee or a successor depositary, unless special termination situations arise. We describe those situations below under the section entitled “Special Situations When a Global Security Will Be Terminated” in this prospectus. As a result of these arrangements, the depositary, or its nominee, will be the sole registered owner and holder of all securities represented by a global security, and investors will be permitted to own only beneficial interests in a global security. Beneficial interests must be held by means of an account with a broker, bank or other financial institution that in turn has an account with the depositary or with another institution that does. Thus, an investor whose security is represented by a global security will not be a holder of the security, but only an indirect holder of a beneficial interest in the global security.

If the prospectus supplement for a particular security indicates that the security will be issued in global form only, then the security will be represented by a global security at all times unless and until the global security is terminated. If termination occurs, we may issue the securities through another book-entry clearing system or decide that the securities may no longer be held through any book-entry clearing system.

## **Special Considerations for Global Securities**

The rights of an indirect holder relating to a global security will be governed by the account rules of the investor’s financial institution and of the depositary, as well as general laws relating to securities transfers. We do not recognize an indirect holder as a holder of securities and instead deal only with the depositary that holds the global security.

If securities are issued only in the form of a global security, an investor should be aware of the following:

- an investor cannot cause the securities to be registered in his or her name, and cannot obtain non-global certificates for his or her interest in the securities, except in the special situations described below;
- an investor will be an indirect holder and must look to his or her own bank or broker for payments on the securities and protection of his or her legal rights relating to the securities, as described above;
- an investor may not be able to sell interests in the securities to some insurance companies and to other institutions that are required by law to own their securities in non-book-entry form;
- an investor may not be able to pledge his or her interest in a global security in circumstances where certificates representing the securities must be delivered to the lender or other beneficiary of the pledge in order for the pledge to be effective;
- the depositary’s policies, which may change from time to time, will govern payments, transfers, exchanges and other matters relating to an investor’s interest in a global security;
- we and any applicable trustee have no responsibility for any aspect of the depositary’s actions or for its records of ownership interests in a global security, nor do we or any applicable trustee supervise the depositary in any way;
- the depositary may, and we understand that DTC will, require that those who purchase and sell interests in a global security within its book-entry system use immediately available funds, and your broker or bank may require you to do so as well; and
- financial institutions that participate in the depositary’s book-entry system, and through which an investor holds its interest in a global security, may also have their own policies affecting payments, notices and other matters relating to the securities.

There may be more than one financial intermediary in the chain of ownership for an investor. We do not monitor and are not responsible for the actions of any intermediary.

### **Special Situations When a Global Security Will Be Terminated**

In a few special situations described below, the global security will terminate and interests in it will be exchanged for physical certificates representing those interests. After that exchange, the choice of whether to hold securities directly or in street name will be the responsibility of the investor. Investors must consult their own banks or brokers to learn how to have their interests in securities transferred to their own names so that they will be direct holders. We have described the rights of holders and street name investors above.

Unless we provide otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the global security will terminate when the following special situations occur:

- if the depositary notifies us that it is unwilling, unable or no longer qualified to continue as depositary for that global security and we do not appoint another institution to act as depositary within 90 days;
- if we notify any applicable trustee that we wish to terminate that global security; or
- if an event of default has occurred with regard to securities represented by that global security and has not been cured or waived.

The applicable prospectus supplement may also list additional situations for terminating a global security that would apply only to the particular series of securities covered by the applicable prospectus supplement. When a global security terminates, the depositary, and neither we nor any applicable trustee, is responsible for deciding the names of the institutions that will be the initial direct holders.

### **Other**

The information in this section of this prospectus concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that we believe to be reliable, but we take no responsibility for the accuracy thereof. This information has been provided solely as a matter of convenience. The rules and procedures of DTC are solely within the control of DTC and could change at any time. Neither we nor the trustee nor any agent of ours or of the trustee has any control over DTC and none of us takes any responsibility for its activities. You are urged to contact DTC or its respective participants directly to discuss those matters. In addition, although we expect that DTC will perform the foregoing procedures, it is not under any obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures and such procedures may be discontinued at any time. Neither we nor any agent of ours will have any responsibility for the performance or nonperformance by DTC or its respective participants of these or any other rules or procedures governing its operations.

### **SELLING SHAREHOLDERS**

This prospectus relates to the possible resale by the selling shareholders of up to 5,730,000 shares of Common Stock. The selling shareholders may from time to time offer and sell any or all of the Common Stock set forth below pursuant to this prospectus. When we refer to the "selling shareholders" in this prospectus, we mean the persons listed in the table below, and the pledgees, donees, transferees, assignees, successors and others who later come to hold any of the selling shareholders' interest in the Common Stock, other than through a public sale.

The following table sets forth, with respect to each selling shareholder, the number of shares of Common Stock (1) known to us to be beneficially owned as of April 1, 2021, (2) being offered hereby and (3) beneficially owned after giving effect to the sale by the selling shareholders of all of the shares of Common Stock being offered hereby. We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. For purposes of the table below, however, we have assumed that after termination of this offering, none of the shares of Common Stock being offered hereby will be beneficially owned by the selling shareholders, and we have further assumed that the selling shareholders will not acquire beneficial ownership of any additional securities during this offering.

We cannot advise you as to whether the selling shareholders will in fact sell any or all of such shares of Common Stock, and the selling shareholders are not making any representation that any shares of Common Stock covered by this prospectus will be offered for sale. Because each selling shareholder may dispose of all, none or some portion of the shareholder's securities, no estimate can be given as to the number of securities that will be beneficially owned by a selling shareholder upon termination of this offering. In addition, the selling shareholders may have sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of their securities in transactions exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), after the date on which the information in the table is presented.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

We may amend or supplement this prospectus from time to time in the future to update or change this selling shareholders list and the securities that may be resold. See the section entitled “Plan of Distribution” for further information regarding the selling shareholders’ method of distributing these shares.

	Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned <sup>(1)</sup>		Shares of Common Stock Registered Hereby	Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned After Sale of All Shares of Common Stock Offered <sup>(1)</sup>	
	Shares	Percentage		Shares	Percentage
Whitecrest Partners LP	175,086 <sup>(2)</sup>	0.25%	175,086	0	0%
Wasatch Micro Cap Fund	625,000 <sup>(3)</sup>	0.88%	625,000	0	0%
The D3 Family Fund LP	387,789 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.55%	46,547	341,242	0.48%
The D3 Family Bulldog Fund LP	778,057 <sup>(5)</sup>	1.09%	78,453	699,604	0.98%
SFL SPV I LLC	11,516 <sup>(6)</sup>	0.02%	11,516	0	0%
Monashee Solitario Fund LP	51,621 <sup>(7)</sup>	0.07%	51,621	0	0%
Monashee Pure Alpha SPV I LP	41,309 <sup>(8)</sup>	0.06%	41,309	0	0%
Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd	1,309,939 <sup>(9)</sup>	1.84%	455,000	854,939	1.20%
Hudson Executive Capital LP	11,995,765 <sup>(10)</sup>	16.88%	975,000	11,020,765	15.51%
DS Liquid DVA RVA MON LLC	79,319 <sup>(11)</sup>	0.11%	79,319	0	0%
CVI Investments Inc.	420,000 <sup>(12)</sup>	0.59%	420,000	0	0%
Bespoke Alpha MAC MIM LP	9,817 <sup>(13)</sup>	0.01%	9,817	0	0%
BEMAP Master Fund Ltd	66,418 <sup>(14)</sup>	0.09%	66,418	0	0%
Ardasley Partners Fund II LP	611,020 <sup>(15)</sup>	0.86%	119,575	491,445	0.69%
Ardasley Partners Advance Healthcare Fund LP	3,388,980 <sup>(16)</sup>	4.77%	660,425	2,728,555	3.84%
Abrams Capital Partners II LP	1,801,670 <sup>(17)</sup>	2.53%	1,801,670	0	0%
Abrams Capital Partners I LP	113,244 <sup>(18)</sup>	0.16%	113,244	0	0%

- (1) The percentage of beneficial ownership is calculated based on 71,078,558 shares of Common Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2021. Unless otherwise indicated, we believe that all persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by them.
- (2) The address of Whitecrest Partners LP is Attn: General Counsel, 222 Berkeley Street, 21<sup>st</sup> Floor, Boston, MA 02116.
- (3) The address of Wasatch Micro Cap Fund is Attn: Sarah Brown/Dan Thurber, 505 Wakara Way, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Salt Lake City, UT 84108.
- (4) The address of The D3 Family Fund LP is Attn: Hanna Kuehl, 19605 NE 8<sup>th</sup> Street, Camas, WA 98607.
- (5) The address of The D3 Family Bulldog Fund LP is Attn: Hanna Kuehl, 19605 NE 8<sup>th</sup> Street, Camas, WA 98607.
- (6) The address of SFL SPV I LLC is c/o Monashee Investment Management LLC, 75 Park Plaza, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Boston, MA 02116.
- (7) The address of Monashee Solitario Fund LP is c/o Monashee Investment Management LLC, 75 Park Plaza, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Boston, MA 02116.
- (8) The address of Monashee Pure Alpha SPV I LP is c/o Monashee Investment Management LLC, 75 Park Plaza, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Boston, MA 02116.
- (9) Hudson Bay Capital Management LP, the investment manager of Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd., has voting and investment power over these securities. Sander Gerber is the managing member of Hudson Bay Capital GP LLC, which is the general partner of Hudson Bay Capital Management LP. Each of Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd. and Sander Gerber disclaims beneficial ownership over these securities. The address of Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd is c/o Hudson Bay Capital Mgmt, 777 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10017.
- (10) Each of the following persons has shared voting and dispositive power over 11,995,765 shares of common stock: Hudson Executive Capital LP (“Hudson Executive”), which serves as investment advisor to certain affiliated investment funds which have the right to receive dividends from, and the proceeds from the sale of, the 11,995,765 shares; HEC Management GP LLC, which is the general partner of Hudson Executive; and Douglas L. Braunstein, who is the managing partner of Hudson Executive and the managing member of HEC Management GP LLC. Mr. Braunstein’s also beneficially owns 15,409 restricted stock units and 120,000 stock options which have not vested that were awarded for his services as a director of the Company. The address of Hudson Executive is c/o Cadwalader, Wickersham & Taft LLP, 200 Liberty Street, New York, NY 10281.
- (11) The address of DS Liquid DVA RVA MON LLC is c/o Monashee Investment Management LLC, 75 Park Plaza, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Boston, MA 02116.
- (12) Heights Capital Management, Inc., the authorized agent of CVI Investments, Inc. (“CVI”), has discretionary authority to vote and dispose of the shares held by CVI and may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of these shares. Martin Kobinger, in his capacity as Investment Manager of Heights Capital Management, Inc., may also be deemed to have investment discretion and voting power over the shares held by CVI. Mr. Kobinger disclaims any such beneficial ownership of the shares. The principal business address of CVI is c/o Heights Capital Management, Inc., 101 California Street, Suite 3250, San Francisco, California 94111.
- (13) The address of Bespoke Alpha MAC MIM LP is c/o Monashee Investment Management LLC, 75 Park Plaza, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Boston, MA 02116.
- (14) The address of BEMAP Master Fund Ltd is c/o Monashee Investment Management LLC, 75 Park Plaza, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Boston, MA 02116.
- (15) The address of Ardsley Partners Fund II LP is Attn: Steve Napoli, 262 Harbor Drive, Stamford, CT 06902.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

(16) The address of Ardsley Partners Advance Healthcare Fund LP is Attn: Steve Napoli, 262 Harbor Drive, Stamford, CT 06902.

(17) The address of Abrams Capital Partners II LP is Attn: General Counsel, 222 Berkeley Street, 21<sup>st</sup> Floor, Boston, MA 02116.

(18) The address of Abrams Capital Partners I LP is Attn: General Counsel, 222 Berkeley Street, 21<sup>st</sup> Floor, Boston, MA 02116.

## **CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS**

### **Subscription Agreements**

On February 24, 2021, the Company entered into separate subscription agreements (the “Subscription Agreements”) in identical form and substance with institutional accredited investors relating to a private placement (the “Private Placement”) with respect to the sale of an aggregate of 5,730,000 shares of the Company’s common stock, no par value. The financing syndicate included affiliates of Hudson Executive Capital LP (“HEC”), the Company’s largest shareholder. Affiliates of HEC purchased 975,000 of the shares sold in the Private Placement for the same purchase price and on the same terms as the other purchasers. The purchase price and other terms of the Private Placement were approved by a special pricing committee of the Company’s board of directors comprised solely of independent and disinterested directors. The Company received aggregate gross proceeds from the Private Placement of approximately \$52.7 million, after deducting fees to the placement agents and other estimated offering expenses payable by the Company, based on the offering price of \$9.60 per share. The Company intends to use the proceeds of the Private Placement for general corporate purposes.

## **PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

The Common Stock, Preferred Stock, debt securities, warrants, units and subscription rights may be sold:

- to or through underwriting syndicates represented by managing underwriters;
- through one or more underwriters without a syndicate for them to offer and sell to the public in a marketed transaction or through block trades;
- through brokers, dealers or agents;
- in “at the market offerings” to or through a market maker or into an existing trading market, or a securities exchange or otherwise; or
- to investors directly in negotiated sales or in competitively bid transactions.

The prospectus supplement for each series of securities we sell will describe that offering, including:

- the name or names of any underwriters;
- the purchase price, the proceeds from that sale and the expected use of such proceeds;
- any underwriting discounts and other items constituting underwriters’ compensation;
- any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers; and
- any securities exchanges on which the securities may be listed.

### **Selling Stockholders**

The selling stockholders may enter into derivative transactions with third parties or sell securities to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. The selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers, which may in turn engage in short sales of the offered securities, short and deliver the securities to close out such short positions, or loan or pledge the securities that in turn may sell such securities. The selling stockholders also may transfer, donate and pledge offered securities, in which case the transferees, donees, pledgees or other successors in interest may be deemed selling stockholders for purposes of this prospectus.

To our knowledge, there are currently no plans, arrangements or understandings between the selling stockholders and any underwriter, broker, dealer or agent regarding the sale by the selling stockholders of the offered securities. The selling stockholders may decide to sell all or a portion of the securities offered by them pursuant to this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement or may decide not to sell any securities under this prospectus. In addition,

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

the selling stockholders may sell, transfer or devise the securities by other means not described in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement. Any securities covered by this prospectus that qualify for sale pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act (“Rule 144”) may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 rather than pursuant to this prospectus.

To the extent required, the securities to be sold, the names of the selling stockholders, the respective purchase prices and public offering prices and other material terms of the offering, the names of any agents, brokers, dealers or underwriters, any applicable commissions, discounts, concessions and other items constituting compensation with respect to a particular offer will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement or, if appropriate, a post-effective amendment to the registration statement that includes this prospectus.

Pursuant to the Subscription Agreements, we have agreed to indemnify in certain circumstances the selling stockholders named herein against certain liabilities under the Securities Act. The selling stockholders have agreed to indemnify us in certain circumstances against certain liabilities, including certain liabilities under the Securities Act. The selling stockholders may indemnify any underwriter that participates in transactions involving the sale of shares of our Common Stock against certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

### **Underwriters**

If underwriters are used in the sale, we expect to execute an underwriting agreement with the underwriters relating to the securities that we will offer.

Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, the obligations of the underwriters to purchase these securities will be subject to conditions. The underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the offered securities if any are purchased.

The securities subject to the underwriting agreement will be acquired by the underwriters for their own account and may be resold by them from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. Underwriters may be deemed to have received compensation from us in the form of underwriting discounts or commissions and may also receive commissions from the purchasers of these securities for whom they may act as agent. Underwriters may sell these securities to or through dealers. These dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agent. Any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers may be changed from time to time.

We also may sell the securities in connection with a remarketing upon their purchase, in connection with a redemption or repayment, by a remarketing firm acting as principal for its own account or as our agent. Remarketing firms may be deemed to be underwriters in connection with the securities that they remarket.

We may authorize underwriters to solicit offers by institutions to purchase the securities subject to the underwriting agreement from us, at the public offering price stated in the prospectus supplement under delayed delivery contracts providing for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future. If we sell securities under these delayed delivery contracts, the applicable prospectus supplement will state that as well as the conditions to which these delayed delivery contracts will be subject and the commissions payable for that solicitation.

### **Agents**

We may also sell any of the securities through agents designated by us from time to time. We will name any agent involved in the offer or sale of these securities and will list commissions payable by us to any such agents in the prospectus supplement. These agents will be acting on a best efforts basis to solicit purchases for the period of their appointment, unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **Direct Sales**

We may sell any of the securities directly to purchasers. In this case, we will not engage underwriters or agents in the offer and sale of these securities.

**Indemnification**

We may indemnify underwriters, dealers or agents who participate in the distribution of securities against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act and agree to contribute to payments which these underwriters, dealers or agents may be required to make.

**No Assurance of Liquidity**

The securities offered hereby may be a new issue of securities with no established trading market. Any underwriters that purchase securities from us may make a market in these securities. The underwriters will not be obligated, however, to make a market and may discontinue market-making at any time without notice to holders of the securities. We cannot assure you that there will be liquidity in the trading market for any securities of any series.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Cadwalader, Wickersham & Taft LLP, New York, New York and Troutman Pepper Hamilton Sanders LLP, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Additional legal matters may be passed upon for us or any underwriters, dealers or agents, by counsel that we will name in the applicable prospectus supplement.

**EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements and schedules as of June 30, 2020 and 2019, and for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2020, and management’s assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2020, incorporated by reference in this Prospectus and in the Registration Statement have been so incorporated in reliance on the reports of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated herein by reference, given on the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing. The report on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting expresses an adverse opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2020.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC maintains a website at <http://www.sec.gov> that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding us and other issuers that file electronically with the SEC. This prospectus is only part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we have filed with the SEC under the Securities Act, and therefore omits certain information contained in the registration statement. We have also filed exhibits and schedules with the registration statement that are excluded from this prospectus, and you should refer to the applicable exhibit or schedule for a complete description of any statement referring to any contract or other document. You may access the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part by visiting <http://www.sec.gov>.

We also maintain a website at <https://www.usatech.com>, through which you can access the Company’s SEC filings free of charge. The information set forth on our website is not part of this prospectus. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained on our website.

**INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

The rules of the SEC allow us to “incorporate by reference” into this prospectus information that we have filed with the SEC. This means we can disclose important information to you without actually including the specific information in this prospectus by referring you to SEC filings that contain that information. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be a part of this prospectus, provided that it will be automatically updated and superseded by information that we file later with the SEC. This prospectus incorporates by reference the documents listed below:

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2020 filed with the SEC on [September 11, 2020](#);
- our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2020, filed with the SEC on [November 6, 2020](#) and [February 5, 2021](#), respectively;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on [July 2, 2020](#), [July 6, 2020](#), [July 21, 2020](#), [August 14, 2020](#), [August 17, 2020](#), [September 18, 2020](#), [October 9, 2020](#), [January 12, 2021](#), [January 25, 2021](#), [February 25, 2020](#), [March 4, 2021](#), [March 4, 2021](#) and [April 2, 2021](#) (in each case other than any portions thereof deemed furnished and not filed);
- our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed with the SEC on [March 30, 2021](#); and
- the description of our common stock contained in our Form 8-A filed with the SEC on [November 17, 2020](#) pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), including any amendment or report filed for the purpose of updating such description.

All reports and other documents filed by us pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) subsequent to the date of this prospectus and prior to the termination or completion of the offering of securities under this prospectus shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus and to be a part hereof from the date of filing of such reports and other documents.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no information is incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement hereto where such information under applicable forms and regulations of the SEC is not deemed to be “filed” under Section 18 of the Exchange Act or otherwise subject to the liabilities of that section, unless we indicate in the report or filing containing such information that the information is to be considered “filed” under the Exchange Act or is to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement hereto.

Any statement contained in this prospectus or in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus or any other subsequently filed document that is deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus modifies or supersedes the statement. Any statements so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

We will furnish without charge to you, upon written or oral request, a copy of any or all of the documents incorporated by reference, including exhibits to these documents by writing or telephoning us at the address or phone number on the cover page of this registration statement.



## USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

**\$100,000,000**

**Common Stock**  
**Preferred Stock**  
**Debt Securities**  
**Warrants**  
**Units**  
**Subscription Rights**  
*Offered by the Company*

**5,730,000 Shares of**  
**Common Stock**  
*Offered by Selling Shareholders*

---

**PROSPECTUS**

---



**PART II**

**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

**Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

The following table sets forth the fees and expenses to be paid by us, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, in connection with the offering of the securities described in this registration statement. The selling shareholders will not bear any portion of such fees and expenses. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee.

SEC registration fee	\$17,949.11
FINRA filing fee	*
Listing fees and expenses	*
Printing fees and expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	*
Trustee fees and expenses	*
Depository fees and expenses	*
Warrant agent fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous expenses	*
Total	*

\* These fees and expenses will be based upon the number of securities offerings and the amount of securities offered and accordingly cannot be estimated at this time.

**Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

Section 1746 of the Pennsylvania Business Corporation Law of 1988, as amended (“BCL”), authorizes a Pennsylvania corporation to indemnify its officers, directors, employees and agents under certain circumstances against expenses and liabilities incurred in legal proceedings involving such persons because of their holding or having held such positions with the corporation and to purchase and maintain insurance of such indemnification. Our By-laws substantively provide that we will indemnify our officers, directors, employees and agents to the fullest extent provided by Section 1746 of the BCL.

Section 1713 of the BCL permits a Pennsylvania corporation, by so providing in its By-laws, to eliminate the personal liability of a director for monetary damages for any action taken unless the director has breached or failed to perform the duties of his office and the breach or failure constitutes self-dealing, willful misconduct or recklessness. In addition, no such limitation of liability is available with respect to the responsibility or liability of a director pursuant to any criminal statute or for the payment of taxes pursuant to Federal, state or local law. Our By-laws eliminate the personal liability of the directors to the fullest extent permitted by Section 1713 of the BCL.

As permitted by the BCL, our By-laws provide that directors will not be personally liable, as such, for monetary damages for any action taken unless the director has breached or failed to perform the duties of a director under the BCL and the breach or failure to perform constitutes self-dealing, willful misconduct or recklessness. This limitation of personal liability does not apply to any responsibility or liability pursuant to any criminal statute, or any liability for the payment of taxes pursuant to Federal, state or local law. The By-laws also include provisions for indemnification of our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the BCL. In addition, the Company has entered into separate indemnification agreements with its directors and officers which require the Company to indemnify each of such officers and directors to the fullest extent permitted by the law of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania against certain liabilities which may arise by reason of their status as directors and officers. The indemnification agreements also provide that the Company must advance all expenses incurred by the indemnified person in connection with any proceeding, provided the indemnified person undertakes to repay the advanced amounts if it is determined ultimately that the indemnified person is not entitled to be indemnified. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

**Item 16. Exhibits.**

A list of exhibits filed herewith or incorporated by reference is contained in the Exhibit Index attached to this registration statement and incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 17. Undertakings.**

- (a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:
- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
    - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
    - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of this registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in this registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
    - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in this registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

provided, however, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(1)(iii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:
  - (A) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
  - (B) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof; *provided, however*, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement

will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.

- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
  - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - (iv) Any other communications that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act) that is incorporated by reference in this registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act (the "Act") in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Securities and Exchange Commission under Section 305(b)(2) of the Act.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

April 5, 2021.

**USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**

By: /s/ Sean Feeney

Name: Sean Feeney

Title: Chief Executive Officer

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

We, the undersigned officers and directors of USA Technologies, Inc., hereby severally constitute and appoint Sean Feeney and R. Wayne Jackson, our true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and resubstitution in him for him and in his name, place and stead, and in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact and agent full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done in and about the premises, as full to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Sean Feeney</u> Sean Feeney	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	April 5, 2021
<u>/s/ R. Wayne Jackson</u> R. Wayne Jackson	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	April 5, 2021
<u>/s/ Scott Stewart</u> Scott Stewart	Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)	April 5, 2021
<u>/s/ Douglas G. Bergeron</u> Douglas G. Bergeron	Chairman of the Board of Directors	April 5, 2021
<u>/s/ Lisa P. Baird</u> Lisa P. Baird	Director	April 5, 2021
<u>/s/ Douglas L. Braunstein</u> Douglas L. Braunstein	Director	April 5, 2021
<u>/s/ Jacob Lamm</u> Jacob Lamm	Director	April 5, 2021
<u>/s/ Michael K. Passilla</u> Michael K. Passilla	Director	April 5, 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Ellen Richey</u> Ellen Richey	Director	April 5, 2021
<u>/s/ Anne M. Smalling</u> Anne M. Smalling	Director	April 5, 2021
<u>/s/ Shannon S. Warren</u> Shannon S. Warren	Director	April 5, 2021

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement. ♦
<a href="#">3.1</a>	Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, as amended through May 29, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Form 8-A12B filed on November 17, 2020).
<a href="#">3.2</a>	Articles of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Form 8-K filed on April 2, 2021).
<a href="#">3.3</a>	Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended through May 4, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Form 8-A12B filed on November 17, 2020).
<a href="#">4.1</a>	Specimen Certificate for Shares of Common Stock (filed herewith).
4.2	Form of Preferred Stock Designation. ♦
<a href="#">4.3</a>	Form of Senior Indenture (filed herewith).
<a href="#">4.4</a>	Form of Subordinated Indenture (filed herewith).
<a href="#">4.5</a>	Form of Senior Debt Security (included in Exhibit 4.3).
<a href="#">4.6</a>	Form of Subordinated Debt Security (included in Exhibit 4.4).
4.7	Form of Warrant. ♦
4.8	Form of Warrant Agreement. ♦
4.9	Form of Unit Note and Unit Certificate. ♦
4.10	Form of Unit Agreement. ♦
4.11	Form of Rights Certificate. ♦
4.12	Form of Subscription Rights Agreement. ♦
<a href="#">5.1</a>	Opinion of Cadwalader, Wickersham & Taft LLP (filed herewith).
<a href="#">5.2</a>	Opinion of Troutman Pepper Hamilton Sanders LLP (filed herewith).
<a href="#">23.1</a>	Consent of BDO USA, LLP (filed herewith).
<a href="#">23.2</a>	Consent of Cadwalader, Wickersham & Taft LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
<a href="#">23.3</a>	Consent of Troutman Pepper Hamilton Sanders LLP (included in Exhibit 5.2).
<a href="#">24.1</a>	Powers of Attorney (incorporated by reference to the signature page hereto).
25.1	Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of the trustee, as trustee under the indenture.*

- 
- ♦ To be filed by amendment or as an exhibit to a document to be incorporated by reference herein in connection with an offering of our securities to the extent applicable.
  - To be filed, if necessary, separately pursuant to Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.





USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA

NUMBER  
C19323

SEAL AREA

COMMON STOCK

SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS  
CUSIP 790228S 140 1  
CUSIP 903228S 50 0

This Certifies that

[Redacted area for owner name]

is the owner of

fully paid and nonassessable shares of the Common Stock, No Par Value, of

USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

(hereinafter called the "Corporation") transferable on the books of the Corporation in person or by duly authorized attorney upon surrender of this Certificate properly endorsed. This Certificate is not valid unless countersigned and registered by the Transfer Agent and Registrar.  
WITNESS, the facsimile seal of the Corporation and the facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers.

Dated:

*Joseph L. Lee*  
Secretary



*[Signature]*  
Chief Executive Officer

COUNTERSIGNED AND REGISTERED:  
AMERICAN STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY  
(NEW YORK, N.Y.)  
TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR  
BY *[Signature]* AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

USA Technologies, Inc.

THE CORPORATION WILL FURNISH TO ANY SHAREHOLDER UPON REQUEST AND WITHOUT CHARGE, A FULL OR SUMMARY STATEMENT OF THE DESIGNATIONS, VOTING RIGHTS, PREFERENCES, LIMITATIONS, AND SPECIAL RIGHTS OF THE SHARES OF EACH CLASS OR SERIES AUTHORIZED TO BE ISSUED SO FAR AS THEY HAVE BEEN FIXED AND DETERMINED AND THE AUTHORITY OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO FIX AND DETERMINE THE DESIGNATIONS, VOTING RIGHTS, PREFERENCES, LIMITATIONS, AND SPECIAL RIGHTS OF THE CLASSES AND SERIES OF SHARES OF THE CORPORATION.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM — as tenants in common  
TEN ENT — as tenants by the entireties  
JT TEN — as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common

UNIF GIFT MIN ACT — \_\_\_\_\_ Custodian \_\_\_\_\_  
(Cust) (Minor)  
under Uniform Gifts to Minors  
Act \_\_\_\_\_  
(State)

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

For value received \_\_\_\_\_ hereby sell, assign and transfer unto

PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE

[Empty box for social security or other identifying number of assignee]

(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS, INCLUDING ZIP CODE, OF ASSIGNEE)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ shares  
of the capital stock represented by the within certificate, and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint

\_\_\_\_\_ Attorney  
to transfer the said stock on the books of the within named Corporation with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE: THE SIGNATURE TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR, WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLARGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE WHATSOEVER.



**USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
AND  
[]  
Trustee**

---

**INDENTURE  
DATED AS OF , 20**

---

**SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES**

**USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
RECONCILIATION AND TIE BETWEEN TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939, AS AMENDED, AND  
INDENTURE, DATED AS OF , 20**

TRUST INDENTURE ACT SECTION	INDENTURE SECTION
Section 310(a)(1)	6.9
(a)(2)	6.9
(a)(3)	Not Applicable
(a)(4)	Not Applicable
(a)(5)	6.9
(b)	6.8
Section 311	6.13
Section 312(a)	7.1, 7.2(a)
(b)	7.2(b)
(c)	7.2(c)
Section 313(a)	7.3
(b)	*
(c)	*
(d)	7.3
Section 314(a)	7.4
(a)(4)	10.5
(b)	Not Applicable
(c)(1)	1.3
(c)(2)	1.3
(c)(3)	Not Applicable
(d)	Not Applicable
(e)	1.3
Section 315(a)	6.1(a)
(b)	6.2
(c)	6.1(b)
(d)	6.1(c)
(d)(1)	6.1(a)(1)
(d)(2)	6.1(c)(2)
(d)(3)	6.1(c)(3)
(e)	5.14
Section 316(a)	1.1, 1.2
(a)(1)(A)	5.2, 5.12
(a)(1)(B)	5.13
(a)(2)	Not Applicable
(b)	5.8
(c)	1.5(f)
Section 317(a)(1)	5.3
(a)(2)	5.4
(b)	10.3
Section 318(a)	1.8

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

\* Deemed included pursuant to Section 318(c) of the Trust Indenture Act

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<b>ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION</b>	<b>1</b>
Section 1.1. Definitions.	1
Section 1.2. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.	7
Section 1.3. Compliance Certificates and Opinions.	7
Section 1.4. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.	8
Section 1.5. Acts of Holders; Record Dates.	8
Section 1.6. Notices, Etc., to Trustee, Company and Guarantors.	9
Section 1.7. Notice to Holders; Waiver.	9
Section 1.8. Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.	10
Section 1.9. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.	10
Section 1.10. Successors and Assigns.	10
Section 1.11. Separability Clause.	10
Section 1.12. Benefits of Indenture.	10
Section 1.13. Force Majeure.	10
Section 1.14. Waiver of Jury Trial.	10
Section 1.15. Governing Law.	10
Section 1.16. Legal Holidays.	11
Section 1.17. Securities in a Composite Currency, Currency Unit or Foreign Currency.	11
Section 1.18. Payment in Required Currency; Judgment Currency.	11
Section 1.19. Language of Notices, Etc.	12
Section 1.20. Incorporators, Shareholders, Officers and Directors of the Company and the Guarantors Exempt from Individual Liability.	12
<b>ARTICLE TWO SECURITY FORMS</b>	<b>12</b>
Section 2.1. Forms Generally.	12
Section 2.2. Form of Face of Security.	12
Section 2.3. Form of Reverse of Security.	14
Section 2.4. Global Securities.	17
Section 2.5. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.	18
<b>ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES</b>	<b>18</b>
Section 3.1. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.	18
Section 3.2. Denominations.	20
Section 3.3. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.	21
Section 3.4. Temporary Securities.	22
Section 3.5. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.	22
Section 3.6. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.	24
Section 3.7. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.	25
Section 3.8. Persons Deemed Owners.	26
Section 3.9. Cancellation.	26
Section 3.10. Computation of Interest.	26
Section 3.11. CUSIP or CINS Numbers.	26
<b>ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE</b>	<b>26</b>
Section 4.1. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.	26
Section 4.2. Application of Trust Money.	27

---

<b>ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES</b>	27
Section 5.1. Events of Default.	27
Section 5.2. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.	28
Section 5.3. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.	29
Section 5.4. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.	30
Section 5.5. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.	30
Section 5.6. Application of Money Collected.	30
Section 5.7. Limitation on Suits.	31
Section 5.8. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.	31
Section 5.9. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.	31
Section 5.10. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.	31
Section 5.11. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.	32
Section 5.12. Control by Holders.	32
Section 5.13. Waiver of Past Defaults.	32
Section 5.14. Undertaking for Costs.	32
Section 5.15. Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.	33
<b>ARTICLE SIX THE TRUSTEE</b>	33
Section 6.1. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.	33
Section 6.2. Notice of Defaults.	34
Section 6.3. Certain Rights of Trustee.	34
Section 6.4. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.	35
Section 6.5. May Hold Securities.	35
Section 6.6. Money Held in Trust.	35
Section 6.7. Compensation and Reimbursement.	36
Section 6.8. Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.	36
Section 6.9. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.	36
Section 6.10. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.	36
Section 6.11. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.	38
Section 6.12. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.	38
Section 6.13. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.	39
Section 6.14. Appointment of Authenticating Agent.	39
<b>ARTICLE SEVEN HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY</b>	40
Section 7.1. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.	40
Section 7.2. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.	40
Section 7.3. Reports by Trustee.	41
Section 7.4. Reports by Company.	41
<b>ARTICLE EIGHT CONSOLIDATION, AMALGAMATION, MERGER AND SALE</b>	42
Section 8.1. Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.	42
Section 8.2. Successor Substituted.	42
<b>ARTICLE NINE AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER</b>	43
Section 9.1. Without Consent of Holders.	43
Section 9.2. With Consent of Holders.	44
Section 9.3. Execution of Amendments and Supplemental Indentures.	45
Section 9.4. Effect of Amendments and Supplemental Indentures.	45
Section 9.5. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.	45
Section 9.6. Reference in Securities to Amendments or Supplemental Indentures.	45
Section 9.7. Effect of Consents.	46
<b>ARTICLE TEN COVENANTS</b>	46
Section 10.1. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.	46
Section 10.2. Maintenance of Office or Agency.	46
Section 10.3. Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.	46
Section 10.4. Existence.	47
Section 10.5. Statement by Officers as to Default.	47

---

ARTICLE ELEVEN REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES	48
Section 11.1.    Applicability of Article.	48
Section 11.2.    Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.	48
Section 11.3.    Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed.	48
Section 11.4.    Notice of Redemption.	48
Section 11.5.    Deposit of Redemption Price.	49
Section 11.6.    Securities Payable on Redemption Date.	49
Section 11.7.    Securities Redeemed in Part.	49
ARTICLE TWELVE SINKING FUNDS	50
Section 12.1.    Applicability of Article.	50
Section 12.2.    Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.	50
Section 12.3.    Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.	50
ARTICLE THIRTEEN DEFEASANCE	50
Section 13.1.    Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.	50
Section 13.2.    Legal Defeasance and Discharge.	51
Section 13.3.    Covenant Defeasance.	51
Section 13.4.    Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.	51
Section 13.5.    Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust, Other Miscellaneous Provisions.	52
Section 13.6.    Reinstatement.	53
ARTICLE FOURTEEN GUARANTEE OF SECURITIES	53
Section 14.1.    Securities Guarantee.	53
Section 14.2.    Limitation on Guarantor Liability.	54
Section 14.3.    Execution and Delivery of Securities Guarantee Notation.	54

NOTE: This table of contents shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

---

## PARTIES

INDENTURE, dated as of , 20 , among USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Pennsylvania (herein called the “Company”), the Guarantors (as defined hereinafter) and [ ], a [national banking association], as trustee (the “Trustee”).

### RECITALS OF THE COMPANY:

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured senior debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (herein called the “Securities”), which may be guaranteed by the Guarantors, to be issued in one or more series as provided in this Indenture.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act (as defined herein) that are required to be a part of this Indenture and, to the extent applicable, shall be governed by such provisions.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders (as defined herein) thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

### ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

#### Section 1.1. Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;

(b) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with GAAP;

(c) the words “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision;

(d) the words “Article” and “Section” refer to an Article and Section, respectively, of this Indenture;

(e) the word “includes” and its derivatives means “includes, but is not limited to” and corresponding derivative definitions; and

(f) references to any officer of any partnership or limited liability company that does not have officers but is managed or controlled, directly or indirectly, by an entity that does have officers, shall be deemed to be references to the officers of such managing or controlling entity.

Certain terms, used principally in Article Six, are defined in that Article.

“Act,” when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 1.5.

“Additional Defeasible Provision” means a covenant or other provision that is (a) made part of this Indenture pursuant to an indenture supplemental hereto, a Board Resolution or an Officer’s Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 3.1, and (b) pursuant to the terms set forth in such supplemental indenture, Board Resolution or Officer’s Certificate, made subject to the provisions of Article Thirteen.

“Affiliate” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, “control,” as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise. For purposes of this definition, the terms “controlling,” “controlled by” and “under common control with” have correlative meanings.

“Authenticating Agent” means any Person authorized by the Trustee to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities.

“Banking Day” means, in respect of any city, any date on which commercial banks are open for business in that city.

“Bankruptcy Law” means any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law.

“Board of Directors” means:

(a) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;

(b) with respect to a partnership, the Board of Directors of the general partner of the partnership;

(c) with respect to a limited liability company, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managers or members thereof or any board or committee serving a similar management function; and

(d) with respect to any other Person, the individual or board or committee of such Person serving a management function similar to those described in clauses (a), (b) or (c) of this definition.

“Board Resolution” means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company or a Guarantor, the principal financial officer of the Company or a Guarantor, any other authorized officer of the Company or a Guarantor, or a person duly authorized by any of them, in each case as applicable, to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee. Where any provision of this Indenture refers to action to be taken pursuant to a Board Resolution (including the establishment of any series of the Securities and the forms and terms thereof), such action may be taken by any committee, officer or employee of the Company or a Guarantor, as applicable, authorized to take such action by the Board of Directors, as evidenced by a Board Resolution.

“Business Day,” when used with respect to any Place of Payment or other location, means, except as otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.1 with respect to any series of Securities, each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions and trust companies in that Place of Payment or other location are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or regulation to close.

“CINS” means CUSIP International Numbering System.

“Code” means the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“Company” means the Person named as the “Company” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor or resulting Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Company” shall mean such successor or resulting Person.

“Company Request” or “Company Order” means, in the case of the Company, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its Chief Financial Officer, its President, any of its Vice Presidents or any other duly authorized officer of the Company or any person duly authorized by any of them, and delivered to the Trustee and, in the case of a Guarantor, a written request or order signed in the name of such Guarantor by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its President, any of its Vice Presidents or any other duly authorized officer of such Guarantor or any person duly authorized by any of them, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Corporate Trust Office” means the office of the Trustee at the address specified in Section 3.5 or such other address as to which the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

“corporation,” when used in reference to the Trustee or any prospective Trustee, shall include any corporation, company, association, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company, joint-stock company, trust or other entity, in each case, satisfying the requirements of Section 310(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act.

“Covenant Defeasance” has the meaning specified in Section 13.3.

“CUSIP” means the Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures.

“Custodian” means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

“Debt” means any obligation created or assumed by any Person for the repayment of money borrowed and any purchase money obligation created or assumed by such Person and any guarantee of the foregoing.

“Default” means, with respect to a series of Securities, any event that is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

“Defaulted Interest” has the meaning specified in Section 3.7.

“Definitive Security” means a security other than a Global Security or a temporary Security.

“Depository” means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act that is designated to act as Depository for such Securities as contemplated by Section 3.1, until a successor Depository shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter shall mean or include each Person which is a Depository hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, shall be a collective reference to such Persons.

“Dollar” or “\$” means the coin or currency of the United States of America, which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

“Event of Default” has the meaning specified in Section 5.1.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“Foreign Currency” means a currency used by the government of a country other than the United States of America.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as in effect from time to time, including those set forth in (1) the Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification and any related Accounting Standards Updates by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, (2) such other statements by such other entity as are approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession and (3) the rules and regulations of the SEC governing the inclusion of financial statements in periodic reports required to be filed pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, including opinions and pronouncements in staff accounting bulletins and similar written statements from the accounting staff of the SEC. All computations based on GAAP contained in the Indenture shall be computed in conformity with GAAP.

“Global Security” means a Security in global form that evidences all or part of a series of Securities and is authenticated and delivered to, and registered in the name of, the Depository for the Securities of such series or its nominee.

“Guaranteed Securities” has the meaning specified in Section 14.1.

“Guarantor” means each Person that becomes a guarantor of any Securities pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

“Holder” means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.

“Indenture” means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more amendments or indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, including, for all purposes of this instrument, and any such amendment or supplemental indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be part of and govern this instrument and any such amendment or supplemental indenture, respectively. The term “Indenture” also shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 3.1.

“interest,” when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

“Interest Payment Date,” when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

“Judgment Currency” has the meaning specified in Section 1.18.

“Legal Defeasance” has the meaning specified in Section 13.2.

“mandatory sinking fund payment” has the meaning specified in Section 12.1.

“Market Exchange Rate” has the meaning specified in Section 1.17.

“Maturity,” when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

“Notice of Default” means a written notice of the kind specified in Section 5.1(c) or Section 5.1(d).

“Officer’s Certificate” means, in the case of the Company, a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the President, any Vice President or any other duly authorized officer of the Company, or a person duly authorized by any of them, and delivered to the Trustee and, in the case of a Guarantor, a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, any Vice President or any other duly authorized officer of such Guarantor, or a person duly authorized by any of them, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion of counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel for the Company or a Guarantor, as the case may be, and who shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

“optional sinking fund payment” has the meaning specified in Section 12.1.

“Original Issue Discount Security” means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.2.



“Outstanding,” when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(a) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(b) Securities for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; *provided, however*, that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made; and

(c) Securities that have been paid pursuant to Section 3.6 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a protected purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company;

*provided, however*, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, (i) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof on such date pursuant to Section 5.2, (ii) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more currencies or currency units other than U.S. dollars shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent of such currencies or currency units, determined in the manner provided as contemplated by Section 3.1 on the date of original issuance of such Security or by Section 1.17, if not otherwise so provided pursuant to Section 3.1, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the U.S. dollar equivalent (as so determined) on the date of original issuance of such Security of the amount determined as provided in clause (i) above) of such Security, and (iii) Securities owned by the Company, any Guarantor or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned as described in clause (iii) of the immediately preceding sentence which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee’s right to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company, a Guarantor or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

“Paying Agent” means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of and any premium or interest on any Securities on behalf of the Company.

“Periodic Offering” means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest or formula for determining the rate or rates of interest thereon, if any, the Stated Maturity or Stated Maturities thereof, the original issue date or dates thereof, the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, and any other terms specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Company upon the issuance of such Securities.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, company, limited liability company, partnership, limited partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, other entity, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

“Place of Payment,” when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means, unless otherwise specifically provided for with respect to such series as contemplated by Section 3.1, the office or agency of the Company and such other place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 10.2, the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as contemplated by Section 3.1.

“Predecessor Security” of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 3.6 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

“Redemption Date,” when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

“Redemption Price,” when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

“Regular Record Date” for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 3.1.

“Required Currency” has the meaning specified in Section 1.18.

“Responsible Officer,” when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer within the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee) or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

“Securities” has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“Securities Guarantee” means each guarantee of the obligations of the Company under this Indenture and the Securities by a Guarantor in accordance with the provisions hereof.

“Security Register” and “Security Registrar” have the respective meanings specified in Section 3.5.

“Special Record Date” for the payment of any Defaulted Interest means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.7.

“Stated Maturity,” when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

“Trustee” means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

“Trust Indenture Act” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed, except as provided in Section 9.5; *provided, however*, that if the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, “Trust Indenture Act” means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as so amended.

“U.S. Person” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

“U.S. Government Obligations” means securities which are (a) direct obligations of the United States for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged, or (b) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States, and which are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof.

“Vice President,” when used with respect to the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee, means any vice president, regardless of whether designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title “vice president.”

Section 1.2. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the Trust Indenture Act, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following Trust Indenture Act terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

“commission” means the SEC.

“indenture securities” means the Securities.

“indenture security holder” means a Holder.

“indenture to be qualified” means this Indenture.

“indenture trustee” or “institutional trustee” means the Trustee.

“obligor” on the indenture securities means the Company, each Guarantor (if applicable) or any other obligor on the indenture securities.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the Trust Indenture Act, defined by a Trust Indenture Act reference to another statute or defined by an SEC rule under the Trust Indenture Act have the meanings so assigned to them.

Section 1.3. Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

Upon any application or request by the Company or a Guarantor to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be, shall furnish to the Trustee an Officer’s Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished except as required under Section 314(c) of the Trust Indenture Act.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (except for certificates provided for in Section 10.5) shall include:

(a) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;

(b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(c) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(d) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Section 1.4. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company or a Guarantor may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows or, in the exercise of reasonable care, should know that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be, stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be, unless such counsel knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

Section 1.5. Acts of Holders; Record Dates.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed (either physically or by means of a facsimile or an electronic transmission, *provided* that such electronic transmission is transmitted through the facilities of a Depository) by such Holders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company or the Guarantors. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 315 of the Trust Indenture Act) conclusive in favor of the Trustee, the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(c) The ownership, principal amount and serial numbers of Securities held by any Person, and the date of commencement of such Person's holding of same, shall be proved by the Security Register.

(d) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee, the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors in reliance thereon, regardless of whether notation of such action is made upon such Security.

(e) Without limiting the foregoing, a Holder entitled to give or take any action hereunder with regard to any particular Security may do so with regard to all or any part of the principal amount of such Security or by one or more duly appointed agents each of which may do so pursuant to such appointment with regard to all or any different part of such principal amount.

(f) The Company may set any day as the record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. With regard to any record date set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on such record date (or their duly appointed agents), and only such Persons, shall be entitled to give or take the relevant action, regardless of whether such Holders remain Holders after such record date.

Section 1.6. Notices, Etc., to Trustee, Company and Guarantors.

(a) Any notice, request, demand, authorization, direction, consent, waiver or other communication by the Company, any of the Guarantors or the Trustee to the others is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, facsimile or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the others' address:

If to the Company and/or any Guarantor:

USA Technologies, Inc.  
100 Deerfield Lane, Suite 300 Malvern, PA 19355  
Telephone: (610) 989-0340  
Email: DFurnish@usatech.com  
Attention: Davina Furnish

If to the Trustee:

[ ]  
[ ]  
[ ]  
Telephone: [ ]  
Facsimile: [ ]  
Attention: [ ]

(b) The Company, the Guarantors or the Trustee, by notice to the others, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

(c) All notices and communications (other than those sent to Holders) shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; three Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if telecopied; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Section 1.7. Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at such Holder's address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Any notice mailed to a Holder in the manner herein prescribed shall be conclusively deemed to have been received by such Holder, regardless of whether such Holder actually receives such notice.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Section 1.8. Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.

Any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act that is required under such Act to be a part of and govern this Indenture, the provision of the Trust Indenture Act shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act that may be so modified or excluded, the provision of the Trust Indenture Act shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or excluded, as the case may be.

Section 1.9. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

Section 1.10. Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by each of the Company and the Guarantors shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 1.11. Separability Clause.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities or, if applicable, the Securities Guarantee shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 1.12. Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities or, if applicable, the Securities Guarantee, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder and the Holders any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

Section 1.13. Force Majeure.

In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

Section 1.14. Waiver of Jury Trial.

**EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT OF ANY LITIGATION DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS INDENTURE.**

Section 1.15. Governing Law.

**THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES AND THE SECURITIES GUARANTEE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.**

Section 1.16. Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities or, if applicable, the Securities Guarantee (other than a provision of the Securities of any series or, if applicable, the Securities Guarantee that specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section 1.16)) payment of interest or principal and any premium need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, or at the Stated Maturity, and if payment is so made, no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity, as the case may be.

Section 1.17. Securities in a Composite Currency, Currency Unit or Foreign Currency.

Unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or indenture supplemental hereto delivered pursuant to Section 3.1 of this Indenture with respect to a particular series of Securities, whenever for purposes of this Indenture any action may be taken by the Holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of Securities of all series or all series affected by a particular action at the time Outstanding and, at such time, there are Outstanding Securities of any affected series which are denominated in a coin, currency or currencies other than Dollars (including, but not limited to, any composite currency, currency units or Foreign Currency), then the principal amount of Securities of such series that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of taking such action shall be that amount of Dollars that could be obtained for such amount at the Market Exchange Rate. For purposes of this Section 1.17, the term "Market Exchange Rate" shall mean the noon Dollar buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers of such currency or currencies as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as of the most recent available date. If such Market Exchange Rate is not so available for any reason with respect to such currency, such quotation of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as of the most recent available date, or quotations or rates of exchange from one or more major banks in The City of New York or in the country of issue of the currency in question, which for purposes of Euros shall be Brussels, Belgium, or such other quotations or rates of exchange as appropriate shall be used. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply in determining the equivalent principal amount in respect of Securities of a series denominated in a currency other than Dollars in connection with any action taken by Holders of Securities pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

In no event will the Trustee have any duty or liability regarding the Market Exchange Rate or any alternative determination provided for in the preceding paragraph.

Section 1.18. Payment in Required Currency; Judgment Currency.

Each of the Company and the Guarantors agrees, to the fullest extent that it may effectively do so under applicable law, that (a) if for the purpose of obtaining judgment in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of or interest on the Securities of any series (the "Required Currency") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "Judgment Currency"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Required Currency could be purchased in The City of New York with the Judgment Currency on the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered, unless such day is not a Banking Day, then, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Required Currency could be purchased in The City of New York with the Judgment Currency on the Banking Day next preceding the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered and (b) its obligations under this Indenture to make payments in the Required Currency (i) shall not be discharged or satisfied by any tender, or any recovery pursuant to any judgment (regardless of whether entered in accordance with subclause (a)), in any currency other than the Required Currency, except to the extent that such tender or recovery shall result in the actual receipt, by the payee, of the full amount of the Required Currency expressed to be payable in respect of such payments, (ii) shall be enforceable as an alternative or additional cause of action for the purpose of recovering in the Required Currency the amount, if any, by which such actual receipt shall fall short of the full amount of the Required Currency so expressed to be payable and (iii) shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other sum due under this Indenture.

Section 1.19. Language of Notices, Etc.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in the English language, except that any published notice may be in an official language of the country of publication.

Section 1.20. Incorporators, Shareholders, Officers and Directors of the Company and the Guarantors Exempt from Individual Liability.

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of or contained in this Indenture or of or contained in any Security or, if applicable, the Securities Guarantee, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, or because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, shareholder, member, officer, manager, employee, partner or director, as such, past, present or future, of the Company, any Guarantor or any successor Person, either directly or through the Company, any Guarantor or any successor Person, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise, it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a part of the consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of the Securities.

**ARTICLE TWO**  
**SECURITY FORMS**

Section 2.1. Forms Generally.

The Securities of each series and, if applicable, the notation thereon relating to the Securities Guarantee, shall be in substantially the form set forth in this Article Two, or in such other form or forms as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities and, if applicable, any notation of the Securities Guarantee, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof. If the form of Securities of any series is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by an authorized officer or other authorized person on behalf of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 3.3 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The forms of Global Securities of any series shall have such provisions and legends as are customary for Securities of such series in global form, including without limitation any legend required by the Depositary for the Securities of such series.

Section 2.2. Form of Face of Security.

*[If the Security is an Original Issue Discount Security and is not “publicly offered” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.1275-1(h), insert—*FOR PURPOSES OF SECTION 1275 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED, THIS SECURITY WAS ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, THE AMOUNT OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT IS [ % OF ITS PRINCIPAL AMOUNT] [\$ PER \$1,000 OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT], THE ISSUE DATE IS , 20 AND, THE YIELD TO MATURITY IS , COMPOUNDED [SEMIANNUALLY OR OTHER PROPER PERIOD].

*[In the alternative instead of providing such legend, insert the following legend—*FOR PURPOSES OF SECTION 1275 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED THIS SECURITY WAS ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, AND [THE NAME OR TITLE AND ADDRESS OR TELEPHONE NUMBER OF A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE COMPANY] WILL, BEGINNING NO LATER THAN 10 DAYS AFTER THE ISSUE DATE, PROMPTLY MAKE AVAILABLE TO HOLDERS THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, THE ISSUE DATE, THE YIELD TO MATURITY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE TREASURY REGULATIONS.]



[Insert any other legend required by the Code or the regulations thereunder.]

[If a Global Security,—insert legend required by Section 2.4 of the Indenture] [If applicable, insert —UNLESS THIS SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION, TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY SECURITY ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.]

USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

[TITLE OF SECURITY]

No

U.S. \$

[CUSIP No. ]

USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Pennsylvania (herein called the “Company,” which term includes any successor or resulting Person under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), for value received, hereby promises to pay to , or registered assigns, the principal sum of United States Dollars on [If the Security is to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert—, and to pay interest thereon from or from the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, semi-annually on and in each year, commencing , at the rate of % per annum, until the principal hereof is paid or made available for payment [if applicable, insert—, and at the rate of % per annum on any overdue principal and premium and on any installment of interest (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable)]. The interest so payable, and punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will, as provided in such Indenture, be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, which shall be the or (regardless of whether a Business Day), as the case may be, next preceding such Interest Payment Date. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for will forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on such Regular Record Date and may either be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice whereof shall be given to Holders of Securities of this series not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date, or be paid at any time in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Securities of this series may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, all as more fully provided in said Indenture].

[If the Security is not to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert—The principal of this Security shall not bear interest except in the case of a default in payment of principal upon acceleration, upon redemption or at Stated Maturity and in such case the overdue principal of this Security shall bear interest at the rate of % per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), which shall accrue from the date of such default in payment to the date payment of such principal has been made or duly provided for. Interest on any overdue principal shall be payable on demand. Any such interest on any overdue principal that is not so paid on demand shall bear interest at the rate of % per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), which shall accrue from the date of such demand for payment to the date payment of such interest has been made or duly provided for, and such interest shall also be payable on demand.]

[If a Global Security, insert—Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and [if applicable, insert—any such] interest on this Security will be made by transfer of immediately available funds to a bank account in designated by the Holder in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts [state other currency].]

[If a Definitive Security, insert—Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and [if applicable, insert—any such] interest on this Security will be made at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in , in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts] [state other currency] [or subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto and to the right of the Company (as provided in the Indenture) to rescind the designation of any such Paying Agent, at the [main] offices of in , or at such other offices or agencies as the Company may designate, by [United States Dollar] [state other currency] check drawn on, or transfer to a [United States Dollar] account maintained by the payee with, a bank in The City of New York (so long as the applicable Paying Agency has received proper transfer instructions in writing at least days prior to the payment date)] [if applicable, insert—; provided, however, that payment of interest may be made at the option of the Company by [United States Dollar] [state other currency] check mailed to the addresses of the Persons entitled thereto as such addresses shall appear in the Security Register] [or by transfer to a [United States Dollar] [state other currency] account maintained by the payee with a bank in The City of New York [state other Place of Payment] (so long as the applicable Paying Agent has received proper transfer instructions in writing by the record date prior to the applicable Interest Payment Date)].]

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Security set forth on the reverse hereof, which further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee referred to on the reverse hereof by manual signature, this Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be duly executed.

Dated:

USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Section 2.3. Form of Reverse of Security.

This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of senior securities of the Company (herein called the “Securities”), issued and to be issued in one or more series under an Indenture, dated as of , 20 (herein called the “Indenture”), between the Company, the Guarantors, if any, and [ ], as trustee (herein called the “Trustee”, which term includes any successor trustee under the Indenture), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and immunities thereunder of the Company, the Guarantors, if any, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities and of the terms upon which the Securities are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered. As provided in the Indenture, the Securities may be issued in one or more series, which different series may be issued in various aggregate principal amounts, may mature at different times, may bear interest, if any, at different rates, may be subject to different redemption provisions, if any, may be subject to different sinking, purchase or analogous funds, if any, may be subject to different covenants and Events of Default and may otherwise vary as in the Indenture provided or permitted. This Security is one of the series designated on the face hereof [ , limited in aggregate principal amount to \$ ].

This security is the general, unsecured, senior obligation of the Company [if applicable, insert—and is guaranteed pursuant to a guarantee (the “Securities Guarantee”) by [insert name of each Guarantor] (the “Guarantors”). The Securities Guarantee is the general, unsecured, senior obligation of each Guarantor.]

[If applicable, insert—The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than days’ notice by mail (or electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities), [if applicable, insert—(1) on in any year commencing with the year and ending with the year through operation of the sinking fund for this series at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount, and (2) ] at any time [on or after , 20. ], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the following Redemption Prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount): If redeemed [on or before , %, and if redeemed] during the 12-month period beginning of the years indicated,

Year	Redemption Price	Year	Redemption Price

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to % of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption

[*If applicable, insert*—(whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise)] with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments the Stated Maturity of which is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant record dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[*If applicable, insert*—The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than nor more than days’ notice by mail (or electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities), (1) on in any year commencing with the year and ending with the year through operation of the sinking fund for this series at the Redemption Prices for redemption through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below, and (2) at any time [on or after ], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the Redemption Prices for redemption otherwise than through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below: If redeemed during the 12-month period beginning of the years indicated,

Year	Redemption Price For Redemption Through Operation of the Sinking Fund	Redemption Price for Redemption Otherwise Than Through Operation of the Sinking Fund

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to % of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption (whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise) with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments the Stated Maturity of which is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant record dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[*If applicable, insert*—Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may not, prior to , redeem any Securities of this series as contemplated by [clause (2) of] the preceding paragraph as a part of, or in anticipation of, any refunding operation by the application, directly or indirectly, of moneys borrowed having an interest cost to the Company (calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice) of less than % per annum.]

[*If applicable, insert*—The sinking fund for this series provides for the redemption on in each year beginning with the year and ending with the year of [not less than] \$ [ (“mandatory sinking fund”) and not more than \$ ] aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series. [Securities of this series acquired or redeemed by the Company otherwise than through [mandatory] sinking fund payments may be credited against subsequent [mandatory] sinking fund payments otherwise required to be made [*If applicable, insert*— in the inverse order in which they become due].]

[*If the Securities are subject to redemption in part of any kind, insert*—In the event of redemption of this Security in part only, a new Security or Securities of this series and of like tenor for the unredeemed portion hereof will be issued in the name of the Holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.]

[*If applicable, insert*—The Securities of this series are not redeemable prior to Stated Maturity.]

[*If the Security is not an Original Issue Discount Security,*—If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, the principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture.]

[*If the Security is an Original Issue Discount Security,*—If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, an amount of principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture. Such amount shall be equal to —*insert formula for determining the amount.* Upon payment (i) of the amount of principal so declared due and payable and (ii) of interest on any overdue principal and overdue interest (in each case to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), all of the Company’s obligations in respect of the payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of this series shall terminate.]

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company [*If applicable, insert—*and the Guarantors] and the rights of the Holders of the Securities of each series to be affected under the Indenture at any time by the Company [*If applicable, insert—*and the Guarantors] and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities at the time Outstanding of each series to be affected. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of specified percentages in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series at the time Outstanding, on behalf of the Holders of all Securities of such series, to waive compliance by the Company [*If applicable, insert—*and the Guarantors] with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange herefor or in lieu hereof, regardless of whether notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on this Security at the times, place(s) and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

[*If a Global Security, insert—*This Global Security or portion hereof may not be exchanged for Definitive Securities of this series except in the limited circumstances provided in the Indenture. The holders of beneficial interests in this Global Security will not be entitled to receive physical delivery of Definitive Securities except as described in the Indenture and will not be considered the Holders thereof for any purpose under the Indenture.]

[*If a Definitive Security, insert—*As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the transfer of this Security is registerable in the Security Register, upon surrender of this Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Company in [*if applicable, insert—*any place where the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security are payable] [*if applicable, insert—*The City of New York [, or, subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto and to the right of the Company (limited as provided in the Indenture) to rescind the designation of any such transfer agent, at the [main] offices of in or at such other offices or agencies as the Company may designate]], duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Securities of this series and of like tenor, of authorized denominations and for the same aggregate principal amount, will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.]

The Securities of this series are issuable only in registered form without coupons in denominations of U.S. \$ and any integral multiple thereof. As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, Securities of this series are exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series and of like tenor of a different authorized denomination, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same.

No service charge shall be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith. Prior to due presentment of this Security for registration of transfer, the Company, [*If applicable, insert—*any Guarantor,] the Trustee and any agent of the Company [*If applicable, insert—*, a Guarantor] or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Security is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, regardless of whether this Security be overdue, and none of the Company, [*If applicable, insert—*the Guarantors,] the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of or contained in the Indenture or of or contained in any Security, [*If applicable, insert—*, or the Securities Guarantee endorsed thereon,] or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, or because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, shareholder, member, officer, manager or director, as such, past, present or future, of the Company [*If applicable, insert—*or any Guarantor] or of any successor Person, either directly or through the Company [*If applicable, insert—*or any Guarantor] or any successor Person, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment, penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released by the acceptance hereof and as a condition of, and as part of the consideration for, the Securities and the execution of the Indenture.

The Indenture provides that the Company [*If applicable, insert*—and the Guarantors] (a) will be discharged from any and all obligations in respect of the Securities (except for certain obligations described in the Indenture), or (b) need not comply with certain restrictive covenants of the Indenture, in each case if the Company [*If applicable, insert*—or a Guarantor] deposits, in trust, with the Trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations (or a combination thereof) which through the payment of interest thereon and principal thereof in accordance with their terms will provide money, in an amount sufficient to pay all the principal of and interest on the Securities, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Except as otherwise defined herein, all terms used in this Security that are defined in the Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

[*If a Definitive Security, insert as a separate page*—

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto

(Please Print or Type Name and Address of Assignee)

the within instrument of USA Technologies, Inc. and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint Attorney to transfer said instrument on the books of the within-named Company, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Please Insert Social Security or Other Identifying Number of Assignee:

\_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within instrument in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.]

[*If a Security to which Article Fourteen has been made applicable, insert the following Form of Notation on such Security relating to the Securities Guarantee*—

Each of the Guarantors (which term includes any successor Person in such capacity under the Indenture), has fully, unconditionally and absolutely guaranteed, to the extent set forth in the Indenture and subject to the provisions in the Indenture, the due and punctual payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities of this series and all other amounts due and payable under the Indenture and the Securities of this series by the Company.

The obligations of the Guarantors to the Holders of Securities of this series and to the Trustee pursuant to the Securities Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article Fourteen of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Securities Guarantee.

Guarantors:

[NAME OF EACH GUARANTOR]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ ]

#### Section 2.4. Global Securities.

Every Global Security authenticated and delivered hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

**THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE  
HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A  
NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED TO, OR REGISTERED OR  
EXCHANGED FOR SECURITIES REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF, ANY PERSON OTHER THAN THE  
DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF AND NO SUCH TRANSFER MAY BE REGISTERED, EXCEPT  
IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE.**

**EVERY SECURITY AUTHENTICATED AND DELIVERED UPON REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER OF, OR IN EXCHANGE FOR OR IN LIEU OF, THIS SECURITY SHALL BE A GLOBAL SECURITY SUBJECT TO THE FOREGOING, EXCEPT IN SUCH LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES.**

If Securities of a series are issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, as specified as contemplated by Section 3.1, then, notwithstanding clause (i) of Section 3.1 and the provisions of Section 3.2, any Global Security shall represent such of the Outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as the case may be, to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a Global Security to reflect the amount, or any reduction or increase in the amount, of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified therein or in a Company Order. Subject to the provisions of Section 3.3, Section 3.4 and Section 3.5, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Global Security in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified therein or in the applicable Company Order. Any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Global Security shall be in a Company Order (which need not comply with Section 1.3 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel).

The provisions of the last sentence of Section 3.3 shall apply to any Security represented by a Global Security if such Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Global Security together with a Company Order (which need not comply with Section 1.3 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the reduction or increase, as the case may be, in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of Section 3.3.

Section 2.5. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

The Trustee's certificate(s) of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated [*insert title of applicable series*] referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[ ], as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

**ARTICLE THREE**  
**THE SECURITIES**

Section 3.1. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series:

(a) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities and which may be part of a series of Securities previously issued);

(b) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 3.4, Section 3.5, Section 3.6, Section 9.6 or Section 11.7 and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 3.3, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

(c) the Person to whom any interest on a Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest;

(d) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable or the method of determination thereof;

(e) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the formula, method or provision pursuant to which such rate or rates are determined, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue or the method of determination thereof, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable and the Regular Record Date for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date;

(f) the place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 10.2, the principal of and any premium and interest on Securities of the series shall be payable, Securities of the series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, Securities of the series may be surrendered for exchange, and notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served;

(g) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

(h) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(i) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(j) whether payment of principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of the series shall be without deduction for taxes, assessments or governmental charges paid by Holders of the series;

(k) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.2;

(l) if the amount of payments of principal of and any premium or interest on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(m) if and as applicable, that the Securities of the series shall be issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the Depositary or Depositaries for such Global Security or Global Securities and any circumstances other than those set forth in Section 3.5 in which any such Global Security may be transferred to, and registered and exchanged for Securities registered in the name of, a Person other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof and in which any such transfer may be registered;

(n) any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default set forth in Section 5.1 or the covenants of the Company set forth in Article Ten with respect to the Securities of such series;

(o) whether and under what circumstances the Company will pay additional amounts on the Securities of the series held by a Person who is not a U.S. Person in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge withheld or deducted and, if so, whether the Company will have the option to redeem the Securities of the series rather than pay such additional amounts;

(p) if the Securities of the series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;

(q) if the Securities of the series are to be convertible into or exchangeable for any other security or property of the Company, including, without limitation, securities of another Person held by the Company or its Affiliates and, if so, the terms thereof;

(r) if other than as provided in Section 13.2 and Section 13.3, the means of Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance as may be specified for the Securities of the series;

(s) if other than the Trustee, the identity of the initial Security Registrar and any initial Paying Agent;

(t) whether the Securities of the series will be guaranteed pursuant to the Securities Guarantee set forth in Article Fourteen, any modifications to the terms of Article Fourteen applicable to the Securities of such series and the applicability of any other guarantees; and

(u) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Section 3.3) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officer's Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened, without the consent of the Holders, for increases in the aggregate principal amount of such series of Securities and issuances of additional Securities of such series or for the establishment of additional terms with respect to the Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by an authorized officer or other authorized person on behalf of the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officer's Certificate setting forth, or providing the manner for determining, the terms of the series.

With respect to Securities of a series subject to a Periodic Offering, such Board Resolution or Officer's Certificate may provide general terms for Securities of such series and provide either that the specific terms of particular Securities of such series shall be specified in a Company Order or that such terms shall be determined by the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors or one or more agents thereof designated in an Officer's Certificate, in accordance with a Company Order.

### Section 3.2. Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form without coupons in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 3.1. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.



Section 3.3. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its President, its Chief Financial Officer or any of its Vice Presidents and need not be attested. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile. Any notation of Securities Guarantee endorsed on the Securities shall be executed on behalf of the applicable Guarantor by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its President, its Chief Financial Officer or any of its Vice Presidents and need not be attested. The signature of any of these officers on any notation of the Securities Guarantee may be manual or facsimile.

Securities and any notation of a Securities Guarantee bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company or a Guarantor, as the case may be, shall bind the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities; *provided, however*, that in the case of Securities offered in a Periodic Offering, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver such Securities from time to time in accordance with such other procedures (including, without limitation, the receipt by the Trustee of written instructions from the Company) acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified by or pursuant to a Company Order delivered to the Trustee prior to the time of the first authentication of Securities of such series. If the forms or terms of the Securities of the series have been established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Section 2.1 and Section 3.1, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be fully protected in relying on such Board Resolution and shall be entitled to receive such documents as it may reasonably request. The Trustee shall also be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Officer's Certificate pursuant to Section 3.1 and complying with Section 1.3 and an Opinion of Counsel complying with Section 1.3 stating:

(a) if the form or forms of such Securities has been established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution as permitted by Section 2.1, that each such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(b) if the terms of such Securities have been, or in the case of Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering will be, established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution as permitted by Section 3.1, that such terms have been, or in the case of Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering will be, established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture, subject, in the case of Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering, to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel; and

(c) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions and assumptions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company and, if applicable, the Securities Guarantees thereof will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Guarantors, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, subject to the following limitations: (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization, liquidation, fraudulent conveyance or transfer and other similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, or to general equity principles, (ii) the availability of equitable remedies being subject to the discretion of the court to which application therefor is made; and (iii) such other usual and customary matters as shall be specified in such Opinion of Counsel.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner that is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.1 and of the preceding paragraph, if all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver the Officer's Certificate otherwise required pursuant to Section 3.1 or the Company Order and Opinion of Counsel otherwise required pursuant to such preceding paragraph at or prior to the time of authentication of each Security of such series if such documents are delivered at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

With respect to Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering, the Trustee may rely, as to the authorization by the Company of any of such Securities, on the form or forms and terms thereof and the legality, validity, binding effect and enforceability thereof, upon the Opinion of Counsel and the other documents delivered pursuant to Section 2.1 and Section 3.1 and this Section, as applicable, in connection with the first authentication of Securities of such series.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security nor any related Securities Guarantee shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent by manual signature of an authorized officer, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 3.9, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

#### Section 3.4. Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of Definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities that are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the Definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause Definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of Definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for Definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of Definitive Securities of the same series and tenor of authorized denominations. Until so exchanged the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as Definitive Securities of such series.

#### Section 3.5. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

The Company shall cause to be kept at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment required by Section 10.2 a register (the register maintained in such office being herein sometimes referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Securities and of transfers of Securities. The Trustee is hereby appointed as the initial "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided, and its Corporate Trust Office, which, at the date hereof, is located at [ ], is the initial office or agency where the Securities Register will be maintained. The Company may at any time replace such Security Registrar, change such office or agency or act as its own Security Registrar. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any change of the Security Registrar or of the location of such office or agency.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at the office or agency maintained pursuant to Section 10.2 for such purpose, the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities, with a notation of the Securities Guarantee, if applicable, executed by the Guarantors, of the same series and tenor, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount.

At the option of the Holder, Securities of any series (except a Global Security) may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series and tenor, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities, with a notation of the Securities Guarantee, if applicable, executed by the Guarantors, which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed, by the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 3.4, Section 9.6 or Section 11.7 not involving any transfer.

The Company shall not be required (a) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any series during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the notice of redemption of Securities of that series selected for redemption under Section 11.3 is sent and ending at the close of business on the day of the delivery thereof, or (b) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture and except as otherwise specified with respect to any particular series of Securities as contemplated by Section 3.1, a Global Security representing all or a portion of the Securities of a series may not be transferred, except as a whole by the Depository for such series to a nominee of such Depository or by a nominee of such Depository to such Depository or another nominee of such Depository or by such Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository for such series or a nominee of such successor Depository. Every Security authenticated and delivered upon registration of, transfer of, or in exchange for or in lieu of, a Global Security shall be a Global Security except as provided in the two paragraphs immediately following.

If at any time the Depository for any Securities of a series represented by one or more Global Securities notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for such Securities or if at any time the Depository for such Securities shall no longer be eligible to continue as Depository under Section 3.1 or ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, the Company shall appoint a successor Depository with respect to such Securities. If a successor Depository for such Securities is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Company's election pursuant to Section 3.1 that such Securities be represented by one or more Global Securities shall no longer be effective and the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors will execute and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver, Securities, with a notation of the Securities Guarantee, if applicable, executed by the Guarantors, of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities registered in the names of such Persons as the Depository shall direct.

If specified by the Company pursuant to Section 3.1 with respect to Securities represented by a Global Security, the Depository for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of the same series and tenor in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Company, the Trustee and such Depository. Thereupon, the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Securities in definitive registered form, shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge:

(a) to the Person specified by such Depository a new Security or Securities, with a notation of the Securities Guarantee, if applicable, executed by the Guarantors, of the same series and tenor, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and

(b) to such Depository a new Global Security, with a notation of the Securities Guarantee, if applicable, executed by the Guarantors, in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (a) above.

Every Person who takes or holds any beneficial interest in a Global Security agrees that:

(i) the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable) and the Trustee may deal with the Depository as sole owner of the Global Security and as the authorized representative of such Person;

(ii) such Person's rights in the Global Security shall be exercised only through the Depository and shall be limited to those rights established by law and agreement between such Person and the Depository and/or direct and indirect participants of the Depository;

(iii) the Depository and its participants make book-entry transfers of beneficial ownership among, and receive and transmit distributions of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Global Securities to, such Persons in accordance with their own procedures; and

(iv) none of the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable), the Trustee, nor any agent of any of them will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

#### Section 3.6. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, together with such security or indemnity as may be required by the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable) or the Trustee to save each of them and any agent of any of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a protected purchaser, the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security, with a notation of the Securities Guarantee, if applicable, executed by the Guarantors, of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there shall be delivered to the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable) and the Trustee (a) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (b) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of any of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a protected purchaser, the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security, with a notation of the Securities Guarantee, if applicable, executed by the Guarantors, of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors, regardless of whether the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

Section 3.7. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.

Except as otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.1 with respect to any series of Securities, interest on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest.

Any interest on any Security of any series that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (a) or (b) below:

(a) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon, the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest that shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid (or sent by electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities), to each Holder of Securities of such series at such Holder's address as it appears in the Security Register, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed or sent, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (b).

(b) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

Section 3.8. Persons Deemed Owners.

Except as otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.1 with respect to any series of Securities, prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and, if applicable, the Guarantors and any agent thereof may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and any premium and (subject to Section 3.5 and Section 3.7) any interest on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, regardless of whether such Security be overdue, and none of the Company, the Trustee nor, if applicable, the Guarantors nor any agent of any of them shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

No holder of any beneficial interest in any Global Security held on its behalf by a Depositary shall have any rights under this Indenture with respect to such Global Security, and such Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee, and, if applicable, the Guarantors and any agent of any thereof as the owner of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever.

Section 3.9. Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly canceled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder that the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder that the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities canceled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All canceled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of in accordance with its customary practices, and the Trustee shall thereafter deliver to the Company a certificate with respect to such disposition from time to time upon written request.

Section 3.10. Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

Section 3.11. CUSIP or CINS Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use CUSIP or CINS numbers (if then generally in use, and in addition to the other identification numbers printed on the Securities), and, if so, the Trustee shall use CUSIP or CINS numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; *provided, however*, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such CUSIP or CINS numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such CUSIP or CINS numbers.

**ARTICLE FOUR**  
**SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE**

Section 4.1. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

This Indenture shall cease to be of further effect and will be discharged with respect to the Securities of any series (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities and certain rights of the Trustee, in each case, herein expressly provided for), and the Trustee, upon Company Request and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Securities, when:

(a) either:

(i) all such Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (A) such Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 3.6, and (B) such Securities for the payment of which money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 10.3) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(ii) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation:

(A) have become due and payable; or

(B) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year; or

(C) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (ii)(A), (B) or (C) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for such purpose an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be, together with instructions from the Company irrevocably directing the Trustee to apply such funds to the payment thereof at maturity or redemption, as the case may be;

(b) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company with respect to such Securities; and

(c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, which, taken together, state that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Securities have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of any series, (x) the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 6.7, the obligations of the Trustee to any Authenticating Agent under Section 6.14 and the right of the Trustee to resign under Section 6.10 shall survive, and (y) if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to clause (a) of this Section, the obligations of the Company and the Trustee under Section 3.5, Section 3.6, Section 4.2, Section 6.6, Section 10.2, the last paragraph of Section 10.3 and Section 13.6 shall survive.

Section 4.2. Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.3, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.1 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal and any premium and interest for the payment of which such money has been deposited with the Trustee.

## **ARTICLE FIVE** **REMEDIES**

Section 5.1. Events of Default.

“Event of Default,” wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(a) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

(b) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of that series at its Maturity; or

(c) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant set forth in Article Ten in this Indenture (other than a covenant a default in the performance of which or the breach of which is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a “Notice of Default” hereunder; or

(d) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant in this Indenture (other than a covenant in Article Ten or any other covenant a default in the performance of which or the breach of which is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 180 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a “Notice of Default” hereunder; or

(e) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law (i) commences a voluntary case, (ii) consents to the entry of any order for relief against the Company in an involuntary case, (iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company, or (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors of the Company; or

(f) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that (i) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case, (ii) appoints a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company, or (iii) orders the liquidation of the Company; and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days; or

(g) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment when due; or

(h) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series in accordance with Section 3.1.

Section 5.2. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal amount (or, if the Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) and all accrued and unpaid interest of all of the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) shall become immediately due and payable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if an Event of Default specified in clause (e) or (f) of Section 5.1 occurs, the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding shall be due and payable immediately without further action or notice.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article Five provided, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:



(a) the Company or, if applicable, one or more of the Guarantors has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay:

(i) all overdue interest on all Securities of that series;

(ii) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Securities of that series that has become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and any interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities;

(iii) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities; and

(iv) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and

(b) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series that has become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 5.13.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 5.3. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if:

(a) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest on any Security when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days; or

(b) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security at the Maturity thereof;

the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal and any premium and on any overdue interest, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

Section 5.4. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or, if applicable, any Guarantor or any other obligor upon the Securities, their property or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors for the payment of overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

(a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (and premium, if any) and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding; and

(b) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.7.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, compromise, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or, if applicable, the Securities Guarantee or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding; *provided, however*, that the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders, vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar official and be a member of a creditors' or other similar committee.

Section 5.5. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

Section 5.6. Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article Five shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal or any premium or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.7;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest, respectively; and

THIRD: The balance, if any, to the Company.

Section 5.7. Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture (including, if applicable, the Securities Guarantee), or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

(a) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;

(b) the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(c) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(d) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(e) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatsoever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder of the same series of Security, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other Holder of the same series of Security or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all Holders of the same series of Security.

Section 5.8. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of and any premium and interest on such Security on the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

Section 5.9. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Guarantors, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 5.10. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 3.6, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

Section 5.11. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

Section 5.12. Control by Holders.

The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such series; *provided, however*, that:

(a) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture;

(b) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction;  
and

(c) subject to the provisions of Section 6.1, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that the direction would expose the Trustee to personal liability.

Section 5.13. Waiver of Past Defaults.

By written notice to the Company and the Trustee, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except:

(a) a continuing default in the payment of the principal of or any premium, if any, or interest on any Security of such series; or

(b) a default in respect of a covenant or provision hereof that under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 5.14. Undertaking for Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by such Holder's acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant, other than the Trustee, in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.14 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security on or after the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date).

Section 5.15. Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.

Each of the Company and the Guarantors covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and each of the Company and the Guarantors (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

**ARTICLE SIX**  
**THE TRUSTEE**

Section 6.1. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

(a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a particular series:

(i) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture and as are provided by the Trust Indenture Act with respect to the Securities of such series, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

(b) In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the Securities of a particular series, the Trustee shall exercise with respect to the Securities of such series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or willful misconduct, except that:

(i) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a) of this Section;

(ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, given pursuant to Section 5.12, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(iv) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Regardless of whether therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

Section 6.2. Notice of Defaults.

Within 90 days after the occurrence of any Default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit by mail (or electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities) to all Holders of Securities of such series, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, notice of such Default hereunder known to the Trustee, unless such Default shall have been cured or waived; *provided, however*, that, except in the case of a Default in the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of such series or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Securities of such series, the Trustee may withhold from Holders of Securities notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if a Responsible Officer of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series; and, *provided, further*, that in the case of any Default of the character specified in Section 5.1(c) with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 60 days after the occurrence thereof and that in the case of any Default of the character specified in Section 5.1(d) with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 90 days after the occurrence thereof.

Section 6.3. Certain Rights of Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of Section 6.1:

(a) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request or direction of the Company or a Guarantor mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(c) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) shall be entitled to receive and may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officer's Certificate;

(d) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(f) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney;

(g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder and shall not be responsible for the supervision of officers and employees of such agents or attorneys;

(h) the Trustee may request that the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors deliver an Officer's Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officer's Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officer's Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded;

(i) the Trustee shall be entitled to the rights and protections afforded to the Trustee pursuant to this Article Six in acting as a Paying Agent or Security Registrar hereunder;

(j) the Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event that is in fact such a Default is received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture;

(k) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take that it believes in good faith to be authorized or within its powers conferred upon it by this Indenture or pursuant to applicable law;

(l) the Trustee shall not be required to provide any bond or surety in respect of the execution of the trusts and powers in respect of this Indenture or otherwise;

(m) under no circumstances shall the Trustee be liable in its individual or any other capacity for the obligations evidenced by any Securities; and

(n) anything in this Indenture notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for any special, indirect, punitive, incidental or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to loss of profit), even if the Company has been advised as to the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

Section 6.4. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent makes any representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. The Trustee or any Authenticating Agent shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

Section 6.5. May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company or, if applicable, any Guarantor, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to Sections 310(b) and 311 of the Trust Indenture Act and Section 6.8, Section 6.9 and Section 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

Section 6.6. Money Held in Trust.

Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed in writing with the Company or, if applicable, one or more of the Guarantors.

Section 6.7. Compensation and Reimbursement.

The Company agrees:

(a) to pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);

(b) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as has been adjudicated to have resulted from its own negligence or willful misconduct; and

(c) to indemnify each of the Trustee and its officers, directors, agents and employees for, and to hold it and them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself or themselves against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its or their powers or duties hereunder, except any such loss, liability or expense as has been adjudicated to have resulted from any of its or their own negligence or willful misconduct.

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on particular Securities.

Without limiting any rights available to the Trustee under applicable law, when the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1(e) or Section 5.1(f), the expenses (including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the services of the Trustee are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any applicable Bankruptcy Law.

The provisions of this Section 6.7 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination or satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the Legal Defeasance of the Securities.

Section 6.8. Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.

Reference is made to Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. There shall be excluded from the operation of Section 310(b)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act this Indenture with respect to the Securities of more than one series.

Section 6.9. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder that shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus required by the Trust Indenture Act, subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. The Trustee shall not be an obligor upon the Securities or an Affiliate thereof. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, then it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article Six.

Section 6.10. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11.



(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance of appointment by a successor Trustee required by Section 6.11 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.

(d) If at any time:

(i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months; or

(ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder; or

(iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a Custodian of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (A) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (B) subject to Section 5.14, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

(e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series), and the Company and the successor Trustee shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 6.11, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(f) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner provided in Section 1.7. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

Section 6.11. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, the successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable) and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company, any Guarantor (if applicable) or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder, subject nevertheless to its lien under Section 6.7.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable), the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (i) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (ii) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (iii) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company, any Guarantor (if applicable) or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee, upon payment of its charges, shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of the series to which the appointment of such successor relates and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of such series, subject nevertheless to its lien under Section 6.7.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article and the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 6.12. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article Six, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. As soon as practicable, the successor Trustee shall mail (or send by electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities) a notice of its succession to the Company and the Holders of the Securities then Outstanding. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

Section 6.13. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

Reference is made to Section 311 of the Trust Indenture Act. For purposes of Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act:

(a) the term “cash transaction” means any transaction in which full payment for goods or securities sold is made within seven days after delivery of the goods or securities in currency or in checks or other orders drawn upon banks or bankers and payable upon demand;

(b) the term “self-liquidating paper” means any draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation which is made, drawn, negotiated or incurred by the Company or, if applicable, any Guarantor for the purpose of financing the purchase, processing, manufacturing, shipment, storage or sale of goods, wares or merchandise and which is secured by documents evidencing title to, possession of, or a lien upon, the goods, wares or merchandise or the receivables or proceeds arising from the sale of the goods, wares or merchandise previously constituting the security, provided the security is received by the Trustee simultaneously with the creation of the creditor relationship with the Company or, if applicable, such Guarantor arising from the making, drawing, negotiating or incurring of the draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation.

Section 6.14. Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities, which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof or pursuant to Section 3.6, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee’s certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and to the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors. The Trustee for any series of Securities may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be qualified and eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee for such series may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent that shall be acceptable to the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors and shall mail (or send by electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities) written notice of such appointment by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

Except with respect to an Authenticating Agent appointed at the request of the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors, the Trustee agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section 6.14, and the Trustee shall be entitled to be reimbursed by the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors for such payments, subject to the provisions of Section 6.7.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section 6.14, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[ ], as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
As Authenticating Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

**ARTICLE SEVEN**  
**HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY**

Section 7.1. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee:

(a) semi-annually, not more than 5 days after each Regular Record Date for a series of Securities, a list for such series of Securities, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities of such series as of such Regular Record Date; and

(b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished;

*provided, however*, that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the Security Registrar, no such list need be furnished with respect to such series of Securities.

Section 7.2. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, with respect to each series of Securities, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 7.1 and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 7.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(b) If three or more Holders (herein referred to as "applicants") apply in writing to the Trustee, and furnish to the Trustee reasonable proof that each such applicant has owned a Security for a period of at least six months preceding the date of such application, and such application states that the applicants desire to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities and is accompanied by a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which such applicants propose to transmit, then the Trustee shall, within five Business Days after the receipt of such application, at its election, either:

(i) afford such applicants access to the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with Section 7.2(a); or

(ii) inform such applicants as to the approximate number of Holders whose names and addresses appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with Section 7.2(a), and as to the approximate cost of mailing to such Holders the form of proxy or other communication, if any, specified in such application.

If the Trustee shall elect not to afford such applicants access to such information, the Trustee shall, upon the written request of such applicants, mail to each Holder whose name and address appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with Section 7.2(a) a copy of the form of proxy or other communication that is specified in such request, with reasonable promptness after a tender to the Trustee of the material to be mailed and of payment, or provision for the payment, of the reasonable expenses of mailing, unless within five days after such tender the Trustee shall mail to such applicants and file with the SEC, together with a copy of the material to be mailed, a written statement to the effect that, in the opinion of the Trustee, such mailing would be contrary to the best interest of the Holders or would be in violation of applicable law. Such written statement shall specify the basis of such opinion. If the SEC, after opportunity for a hearing upon the objections specified in the written statement so filed, shall enter an order refusing to sustain any of such objections or if, after the entry of an order sustaining one or more of such objections, the SEC shall find, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that all the objections so sustained have been met and shall enter an order so declaring, the Trustee shall mail copies of such material to all such Holders with reasonable promptness after the entry of such order and the renewal of such tender; otherwise the Trustee shall be relieved of any obligation or duty to such applicants respecting their application.

(c) Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable) and the Trustee that none of the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable) nor the Trustee nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders in accordance with Section 7.2(b), regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under Section 7.2(b).

Section 7.3. Reports by Trustee.

Any Trustee's report required pursuant to Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act shall be dated as of May 15, and shall be transmitted within 60 days after May 15 of each year (but in all events at intervals of not more than 12 months), commencing with the year 20 , by mail (or electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities) to all Holders, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed, and with the SEC. The Company will notify the Trustee when any Securities are listed on any stock exchange.

Section 7.4. Reports by Company.

The Company shall:

(a) file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company files the same with the SEC, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company may be required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of said Sections, then it shall file with the Trustee and the SEC, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the SEC, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;

(b) file with the Trustee and the SEC, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the SEC, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants of this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations; and

(c) transmit by mail (or electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities) to all Holders, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Company pursuant to clauses (a) and (b) of this Section as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the SEC.

**ARTICLE EIGHT**  
**CONSOLIDATION, AMALGAMATION, MERGER AND SALE**

Section 8.1. Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.

The Company shall not convert into, or consolidate, amalgamate or merge with or into any other Person or sell, convey, assign, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company on a consolidated basis to any other Person unless:

(a) either: (i) the Company is the surviving Person; or (ii) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation, amalgamation or merger or resulting from such conversion (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition has been made is a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia;

(b) the Person formed by or surviving any such conversion, consolidation, amalgamation or merger (if other than the Company) or the Person to which such sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition has been made assumes by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on all the Securities and the performance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed;

(c) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; and

(d) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such conversion, consolidation, amalgamation, merger, sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition and such supplemental indenture comply with this Article Eight and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

Section 8.2. Successor Substituted.

Upon any consolidation, amalgamation or merger of the Company with or into any other Person or any sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors on a consolidated basis in accordance with Section 8.1, the successor or resulting Person formed by or resulting upon such consolidation, amalgamation or merger (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor Company and, if applicable, each of the Guarantors shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

**ARTICLE NINE**  
**AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER**

Section 9.1. Without Consent of Holders.

The Company, the Guarantors (if any) and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Securities Guarantee or the Securities without the consent of any holder of a Security:

- (a) to cure any ambiguity or defect or to correct or supplement any provision herein that may be inconsistent with any other provision herein; or
- (b) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and, to the extent applicable, of the Securities; or
- (c) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities; *provided* that the uncertificated Securities are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code, or in the manner such that the uncertificated Securities are described in Section 163(f)(2)(B) of the Code; or
- (d) to add a Securities Guarantee and cause any Person to become a Guarantor, and/or to evidence the succession of another Person to a Guarantor and the assumption by any such successor of the Securities Guarantee of such Guarantor herein and, to the extent applicable, endorsed upon any Securities of any series[, and/or to cause any corporate subsidiary of the Company to become a co-issuer of the Securities of any series]; or
- (e) to secure the Securities of any series; or
- (f) to add to the covenants of the Company such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions as the Company shall consider to be appropriate for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company, and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a Default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; *provided*, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such amendment or supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after Default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other Defaults), may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default, may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default; or
- (g) to make any change to any provision of this Indenture that does not adversely affect the rights or interests of any Holder of Securities; or
- (h) to provide for the issuance of additional Securities in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Indenture;  
or
- (i) to add any additional Defaults or Events of Default in respect of all or any series of Securities; or
- (j) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons; or

(k) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture; *provided* that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no Security Outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture that is entitled to the benefit of such provision; or

(l) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Section 2.1 and Section 3.1, including to reopen any series of any Securities as permitted under Section 3.1; or

(m) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11(b); or

(n) to conform the text of this Indenture (and/or any supplemental indenture) or any Securities issued hereunder to any provision of a description of such text or Securities appearing in a prospectus, prospectus supplement, offering memorandum or offering circular pursuant to which such Securities were offered to the extent that such provision was intended by the Company to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture (and/or any supplemental indenture) or any Securities or Securities Guarantee issued hereunder, with such intention being evidenced by an Officer's Certificate; or

(o) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act or under any similar federal statute subsequently enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly required under the Trust Indenture Act.

#### Section 9.2. With Consent of Holders.

The Company, the Guarantors (if any) and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Securities Guarantee and the Securities with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series of Securities affected by such amendment or supplemental indenture, with each such series voting as a separate class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Securities) and, subject to Section 5.8 and Section 5.13 hereof, any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of this Indenture, the Securities Guarantee or the Securities may be waived with respect to each series of Securities with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series voting as a separate class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Securities).

It is not necessary for the consent of the Holders of Securities under this Section 9.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment, supplement or waiver.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.2 becomes effective, the Company will mail to the Holders of Securities affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, will not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment, supplemental indenture or waiver. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.2 may not (with respect to any Securities held by a non-consenting Holder):

(a) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.2, or change the coin or currency in which any Security or any premium or the interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date therefor); or



(b) reduce the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such amendment or supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences provided for in this Indenture; or

(c) modify any of the provisions of Section 5.8 or Section 5.13; or

(d) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Security; *provided, however*, that any purchase or repurchase of Securities shall not be deemed a redemption of the Securities; or

(e) release any Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Securities Guarantee or this Indenture, except in accordance with the terms of this Indenture (as amended or supplemented); or

(f) make any change in the foregoing amendment and waiver provisions, except to increase any percentage provided for therein or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby.

An amendment or supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture that has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or that modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

### Section 9.3. Execution of Amendments and Supplemental Indentures.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any amendment or supplemental indenture permitted by this Article Nine or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture.

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such amendment or supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Securities as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 6.3 hereof, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture unless such amendment or supplemental indenture directly affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but will not be obligated to, enter into such amendment or supplemental Indenture.

### Section 9.4. Effect of Amendments and Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any amendment or supplemental indenture under this Article Nine, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such amendment or supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

### Section 9.5. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.

Every amendment or supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Nine shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

### Section 9.6. Reference in Securities to Amendments or Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any amendment or supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article Nine may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such amendment or supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such amendment or supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

Section 9.7. Effect of Consents.

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder of a Security of a series is a continuing consent by the Holder of a Security of such series and every subsequent Holder of a Security of such series or portion of a Security of such series that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security of such series, even if the notation of the consent is not made on any Security. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder of the Securities of such series.

**ARTICLE TEN**  
**COVENANTS**

Section 10.1. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture.

Section 10.2. Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company will maintain in the United States an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee or Security Registrar or agent of the Trustee or Security Registrar) where Securities of each series may be presented or surrendered for payment and surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities as contemplated by Section 3.1, the Company hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as the Company's office or agency for each such purpose for each series of Securities. The Trustee shall initially serve as Paying Agent. In the event the Company makes any payment in any currency in which the Trustee is unable to pay, and notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company will appoint a Paying Agent other than the Trustee to make such payment and the Trustee will have no obligations with respect to such payment and will incur no liability with respect to the failure by the Company or such other Paying Agent to make, or cause to be made, such payment.

Section 10.3. Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent, with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal and any premium and interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal and any premium or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act. For purposes of this Section 10.3, should a due date for principal of or any premium or interest on, or sinking fund payment with respect to, any series of Securities not be on a Business Day, such payment shall be due on the next Business Day without any interest for the period from the due date until such Business Day.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will:

(a) hold all sums held by it for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on Securities of that series in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;

(b) give the Trustee notice of any Default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment of principal or any premium or interest on the Securities of that series; and

(c) at any time during the continuance of any such Default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Subject to any applicable escheat or abandoned property laws, any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for one year after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in *The New York Times* and *The Wall Street Journal* (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

#### Section 10.4. Existence.

Subject to Article Eight, the Company and, if any Securities of a series to which Article Fourteen has been made applicable are Outstanding, each Guarantor will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence, rights (charter and statutory) and franchises; *provided, however*, that the Company and, if applicable, each Guarantor shall not be required to preserve any such right or franchise if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be.

#### Section 10.5. Statement by Officers as to Default.

Annually, within 120 days after the close of each fiscal year beginning with the first fiscal year during which one or more series of Securities are Outstanding, the Company and, if any Securities of a series to which Article Fourteen has been made applicable are Outstanding, each Guarantor will deliver to the Trustee a brief certificate (which need not include the statements set forth in Section 1.3) from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company and, if applicable, such Guarantor, stating that a review of the activities of the Company during such year and of performance under this Indenture has been made, and as to his or her knowledge of the Company's or such Guarantor's, as the case may be, compliance (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided herein) with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture and, if the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be, shall be in Default, specifying all such Defaults and the nature and status thereof of which such officer has knowledge.

**ARTICLE ELEVEN**  
**REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES**

Section 11.1. Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series that are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article Eleven.

Section 11.2. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 15 days prior to the last date for the giving of notice of such redemption (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities (a) prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture or (b) pursuant to an election of the Company that is subject to a condition specified in the terms of the Securities of the series to be redeemed, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officer's Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction or condition.

Section 11.3. Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all of the Securities of such series and of a specified tenor are to be redeemed), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate (and in accordance with the applicable procedures of the Depository in the case of Global Securities) and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. If the Securities of any series to be redeemed consist of Securities having different dates on which the principal is payable or different rates of interest, or different methods by which interest may be determined or have any other different tenor or terms, then the Company may, by written notice to the Trustee, direct that the Securities of such series to be redeemed shall be selected from among the groups of such Securities having specified tenor or terms and the Trustee shall thereafter select the particular Securities to be redeemed in the manner set forth in the preceding paragraph from among the group of such Securities so specified.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed.

Section 11.4. Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, or sent electronically in the case of Global Securities, in each case, not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at such Holder's address appearing in the Security Register.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (a) the Redemption Date;
- (b) the Redemption Price, or if not then ascertainable, the manner of calculation thereof;
- (c) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed;
- (d) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date;
- (e) the place or places where such Securities are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price;
- (f) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case; and
- (g) the conditions, if any, to which such redemption shall be subject.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

Section 11.5. Deposit of Redemption Price.

Prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 10.3) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date.

Section 11.6. Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest, or fail to pay the Redemption Price and accrued interest as a result of any failure of any condition to which such redemption is subject to be satisfied or waived) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest to the Redemption Date; *provided, however*, that unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of any series as contemplated in Section 3.1, installments of interest the Stated Maturity of which is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant record dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 3.7.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

Section 11.7. Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series and tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

**ARTICLE TWELVE**  
**SINKING FUNDS**

Section 12.1. Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article Twelve shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 12.2. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

Section 12.2. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company (a) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and (b) may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series; *provided* that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

Section 12.3. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 45 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 12.2 and stating the basis for such credit and that such Securities have not been previously so credited, and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 11.3 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 11.4. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Section 11.6 and Section 11.7.

**ARTICLE THIRTEEN**  
**DEFEASANCE**

Section 13.1. Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The Company may, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a Board Resolution, and at any time, elect to have either Section 13.2 or Section 13.3 hereof be applied to all Outstanding Securities of any series upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article Thirteen.

Section 13.2. Legal Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 13.1 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 13.2, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 13.4 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all Outstanding Securities of such series (including the Securities Guarantee) on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company and the Guarantors will be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Debt represented by the Outstanding Securities of such series (including the Securities Guarantee), which will thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 13.5 hereof and the other sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all their other obligations under such Securities, the Securities Guarantee and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions, which will survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

(a) the rights of Holders of Outstanding Securities of such series to receive payments in respect of the principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, such Securities when such payments are due from the trust referred to in Section 13.4 hereof;

(b) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Section 3.4, Section 3.5, Section 3.6, Section 10.2 and Section 10.3 hereof;

(c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations in connection therewith; and

(d) this Article Thirteen.

Subject to compliance with this Article Thirteen, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 13.2 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 13.3 hereof with respect to the same series of Securities.

Section 13.3. Covenant Defeasance.

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 13.1 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 13.3, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 13.4 hereof, be released from each of their obligations with respect to the Securities of such series under the covenants contained in Section 7.4, Section 8.1 and Section 10.4 hereof as well as any Additional Defeasible Provisions (such release and termination hereinafter referred to as "Covenant Defeasance"), and the Securities of such series will thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but will continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Securities will not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the Outstanding Securities of such series and the Securities Guarantee, the Company and the Guarantors may fail to comply with and will have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such failure to comply will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 5.1 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities and Securities Guarantees will be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 13.1 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 13.3 hereof, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 13.4 hereof, any Event of Default that constitutes an Additional Defeasible Provision will no longer constitute an Event of Default.

Section 13.4. Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance with respect to any series of Securities under either Section 13.2 or Section 13.3 hereof:

(a) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of such series, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm, or firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on, the Outstanding Securities of such series on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable Redemption Date, as the case may be, and the Company must specify whether the Securities are being defeased to such stated date for payment or to a particular Redemption Date;

(b) in the case of an election under Section 13.2 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that:

(i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling;  
or

(ii) since the Issue Date, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law,

in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel will state that, the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(c) in the case of an election under Section 13.3 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(d) no Default or Event of Default with respect to such series of Securities shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit);

(e) the deposit must not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other instrument to which the Company or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Company or any Guarantor is bound;

(f) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture) to which the Company or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Company or any Guarantor is bound;

(g) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of such Securities over the other creditors of the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Company or others;

(h) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent set forth in clauses (a) through (f) of this Section 13.4 have been complied with; and

(i) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel (which Opinion of Counsel may be subject to customary assumptions, qualifications and exclusions) stating that all conditions precedent set forth in clauses (b), (c) and (f) of this Section 13.4 have been complied with.

Section 13.5. Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust, Other Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to the last paragraph of Section 10.3 hereof, all money and non-callable U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 13.5, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 13.4 hereof in respect of the Outstanding Securities of any series will be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.



The Company will pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 13.4 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge that by law is for the account of the Holders of the Outstanding Securities.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article Thirteen to the contrary, the Trustee will deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 13.4 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 13.4(a) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Section 13.6. Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any United States dollars or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 4.1, Section 13.2 or Section 13.3 hereof with respect to the Securities of any series, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations under this Indenture and such Securities and the Securities Guarantee will be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 4.1, Section 13.2 or Section 13.3 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 4.1, Section 13.2 or Section 13.3 hereof, as the case may be; *provided, however*, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any such Security following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company will be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

**ARTICLE FOURTEEN**  
**GUARANTEE OF SECURITIES**

Section 14.1. Securities Guarantee.

(a) Subject to the other provisions of this Article Fourteen, each of the Guarantors hereby fully and unconditionally and jointly and severally guarantees to each Holder of a Security of each series to which this Article Fourteen has been made applicable as provided in Section 3.1(t) (the Securities of such series being referred to herein as the "Guaranteed Securities") (which Security has been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee), and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Guaranteed Securities, or the obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, that:

(i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Guaranteed Securities will be promptly paid in full when due, whether at Stated Maturity, or by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of and interest on the Guaranteed Securities, if any, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Company to the Holders of Guaranteed Securities, or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder, will be promptly paid in full or performed, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and

(ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Guaranteed Securities or any of such other obligations, that same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at Stated Maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed or any performance so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantors will be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor agrees that this is a guarantee of payment and not a guarantee of collection.

(b) To the extent permissible under applicable law, the obligations of the Guarantors under this Securities Guarantee are unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Guaranteed Securities or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Guaranteed Securities with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor. To the extent permitted by applicable law, each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, protest, notice and all demands whatsoever and covenants that this Securities Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Guaranteed Securities and this Indenture.

(c) If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company, the Guarantors or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to either the Company or the Guarantors, any amount paid by either to the Trustee or such Holder, then this Securities Guarantee, to the extent theretofore discharged, will be reinstated in full force and effect.

(d) Each Guarantor agrees that it will not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. Each Guarantor further agrees that, to the extent permitted by applicable law, as between the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders of Guaranteed Securities and the Trustee, on the other hand, (i) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article Five hereof for the purposes of this Securities Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby, and (ii) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article Five hereof, such obligations (regardless of whether due and payable) will forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for the purpose of this Securities Guarantee. The Guarantors will have the right to seek contribution from any non-paying Guarantor so long as the exercise of such right does not impair the rights of the Holders under the Securities Guarantee.

#### Section 14.2. Limitation on Guarantor Liability.

Each Guarantor and, by its acceptance of Guaranteed Securities, each Holder thereof, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Securities Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar Federal or State law to the extent applicable to any Securities Guarantee. To effectuate the foregoing intention, to the extent permitted under applicable law, the Holders and each Guarantor hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of such Guarantor will be limited to the maximum amount that will, after giving effect to such maximum amount and all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor that are relevant under such laws, and after giving effect to any collections from, rights to receive contribution from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under this Article Fourteen, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Securities Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent transfer or conveyance.

#### Section 14.3. Execution and Delivery of Securities Guarantee Notation.

To evidence its Securities Guarantee set forth in Section 14.1 hereof, each Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Securities Guarantee substantially in the form set forth in Section 2.3 or established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in an indenture supplemental hereto, in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.1, will be endorsed by an officer of such Guarantor on each Guaranteed Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture or a supplement to this Indenture will be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by one of its officers.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Securities Guarantee set forth in Section 14.1 hereof will remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Guaranteed Security a notation of such Securities Guarantee.

If an officer whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Securities Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Guaranteed Security on which a notation of Securities Guarantee is endorsed, the Securities Guarantee will be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Guaranteed Security by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, will constitute due delivery of the Securities Guarantee of such Guaranteed Security set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guarantors.

\* \* \*

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, as of the day and year first above written.

USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

[ ]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
AND  
[]**

**Trustee  
INDENTURE  
DATED AS OF , 20**

**SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES**

**USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
RECONCILIATION AND TIE BETWEEN TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939, AS AMENDED,  
AND INDENTURE, DATED AS OF , 20**

<b>TRUST INDENTURE ACT SECTION</b>	<b>INDENTURE SECTION</b>
Section 310(a)(1)	6.9
(a)(2)	6.9
(a)(3)	Not Applicable
(a)(4)	Not Applicable
(a)(5)	6.9
(b)	6.8
Section 311	6.13
Section 312(a)	7.1, 7.2(a)
(b)	7.2(b)
(c)	7.2(c)
Section 313(a)	7.3
(b)	*
(c)	*
(d)	7.3
Section 314(a)	7.4
(a)(4)	10.5
(b)	Not Applicable
(c)(1)	1.3
(c)(2)	1.3
(c)(3)	Not Applicable
(d)	Not Applicable
(e)	1.3
Section 315(a)	6.1(a)
(b)	6.2
(c)	6.1(b)
(d)	6.1(c)
(d)(1)	6.1(a)(1)
(d)(2)	6.1(c)(2)
(d)(3)	6.1(c)(3)
(e)	5.14
Section 316(a)	1.1, 1.2
(a)(1)(A)	5.2, 5.12
(a)(1)(B)	5.13
(a)(2)	Not Applicable
(b)	5.8
(c)	1.5(f)
Section 317(a)(1)	5.3
(a)(2)	5.4
(b)	10.3
Section 318(a)	1.8

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

\* Deemed included pursuant to Section 318(c) of the Trust Indenture Act

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

		<u>Page</u>
<b>ARTICLE ONE</b>	<b>DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION</b>	<b>1</b>
Section 1.1.	Definitions.	1
Section 1.2.	Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.	8
Section 1.3.	Compliance Certificates and Opinions.	8
Section 1.4.	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.	8
Section 1.5.	Acts of Holders; Record Dates.	11
Section 1.6.	Notices, Etc., to Trustee, Company and Guarantors.	10
Section 1.7.	Notice to Holders; Waiver.	10
Section 1.8.	Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.	11
Section 1.9.	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.	11
Section 1.10.	Successors and Assigns.	11
Section 1.11.	Separability Clause.	11
Section 1.12.	Benefits of Indenture.	11
Section 1.13.	Force Majeure.	11
Section 1.14.	Waiver of Jury Trial.	11
Section 1.15.	Governing Law.	12
Section 1.16.	Legal Holidays.	12
Section 1.17.	Securities in a Composite Currency, Currency Unit or Foreign Currency.	12
Section 1.18.	Payment in Required Currency; Judgment Currency.	12
Section 1.19.	Language of Notices, Etc.	13
Section 1.20.	Incorporators, Shareholders, Officers and Directors of the Company and the Guarantors Exempt from Individual Liability.	13
<b>ARTICLE TWO</b>	<b>SECURITY FORMS</b>	<b>13</b>
Section 2.1.	Forms Generally.	13
Section 2.2.	Form of Face of Security.	13
Section 2.3.	Form of Reverse of Security.	15
Section 2.4.	Global Securities.	19
Section 2.5.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.	19
<b>ARTICLE THREE</b>	<b>THE SECURITIES</b>	<b>20</b>
Section 3.1.	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.	20
Section 3.2.	Denominations.	22
Section 3.3.	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.	22
Section 3.4.	Temporary Securities.	23
Section 3.5.	Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.	24
Section 3.6.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.	26
Section 3.7.	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.	26
Section 3.8.	Persons Deemed Owners.	27
Section 3.9.	Cancellation.	27
Section 3.10.	Computation of Interest.	28
Section 3.11.	CUSIP or CINS Numbers.	28
<b>ARTICLE FOUR</b>	<b>SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE</b>	<b>28</b>
Section 4.1.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.	28
Section 4.2.	Application of Trust Money.	29
<b>ARTICLE FIVE</b>	<b>REMEDIES</b>	<b>29</b>
Section 5.1.	Events of Default.	29
Section 5.2.	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.	30

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**(Continued)**

Section 5.3.	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.	31
Section 5.4.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.	31
Section 5.5.	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.	32
Section 5.6.	Application of Money Collected.	32
Section 5.7.	Limitation on Suits.	32
Section 5.8.	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.	33
Section 5.9.	Restoration of Rights and Remedies.	33
Section 5.10.	Rights and Remedies Cumulative.	33
Section 5.11.	Delay or Omission Not Waiver.	33
Section 5.12.	Control by Holders.	34
Section 5.13.	Waiver of Past Defaults.	34
Section 5.14.	Undertaking for Costs.	34
Section 5.15.	Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.	34
<b>ARTICLE SIX</b>	<b>THE TRUSTEE</b>	<b>35</b>
Section 6.1.	Certain Duties and Responsibilities.	35
Section 6.2.	Notice of Defaults.	36
Section 6.3.	Certain Rights of Trustee.	36
Section 6.4.	Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.	37
Section 6.5.	May Hold Securities.	37
Section 6.6.	Money Held in Trust.	37
Section 6.7.	Compensation and Reimbursement.	38
Section 6.8.	Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.	38
Section 6.9.	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.	38
Section 6.10.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.	38
Section 6.11.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.	40
Section 6.12.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.	40
Section 6.13.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.	41
Section 6.14.	Appointment of Authenticating Agent.	41
<b>ARTICLE SEVEN</b>	<b>HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY</b>	<b>42</b>
Section 7.1.	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.	42
Section 7.2.	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.	42
Section 7.3.	Reports by Trustee.	43
Section 7.4.	Reports by Company.	43
<b>ARTICLE EIGHT</b>	<b>CONSOLIDATION, AMALGAMATION, MERGER AND SALE</b>	<b>44</b>
Section 8.1.	Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.	44
Section 8.2.	Successor Substituted.	44
<b>ARTICLE NINE</b>	<b>AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER</b>	<b>45</b>
Section 9.1.	Without Consent of Holders.	45
Section 9.2.	With Consent of Holders.	46
Section 9.3.	Execution of Amendments and Supplemental Indentures.	47
Section 9.4.	Effect of Amendments and Supplemental Indentures.	47
Section 9.5.	Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.	47
Section 9.6.	Reference in Securities to Amendments or Supplemental Indentures.	48
Section 9.7.	Effect of Consents.	48
<b>ARTICLE TEN</b>	<b>COVENANTS</b>	<b>48</b>
Section 10.1.	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.	48
Section 10.2.	Maintenance of Office or Agency.	48

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**(Continued)**

Section 10.3.	Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.	48
Section 10.4.	Existence.	49
Section 10.5.	Statement by Officers as to Default.	50
ARTICLE ELEVEN	REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES	50
Section 11.1.	Applicability of Article.	50
Section 11.2.	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.	50
Section 11.3.	Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed.	50
Section 11.4.	Notice of Redemption.	51
Section 11.5.	Deposit of Redemption Price.	51
Section 11.6.	Securities Payable on Redemption Date.	51
Section 11.7.	Securities Redeemed in Part.	52
ARTICLE TWELVE	SINKING FUNDS	52
Section 12.1.	Applicability of Article.	52
Section 12.2.	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.	52
Section 12.3.	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.	52
ARTICLE THIRTEEN	DEFEASANCE	53
Section 13.1.	Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.	53
Section 13.2.	Legal Defeasance and Discharge.	53
Section 13.3.	Covenant Defeasance.	53
Section 13.4.	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.	54
Section 13.5.	Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust, Other Miscellaneous Provisions.	55
Section 13.6.	Reinstatement.	55
ARTICLE FOURTEEN	GUARANTEE OF SECURITIES	56
Section 14.1.	Securities Guarantee.	56
Section 14.2.	Limitation on Guarantor Liability.	57
Section 14.3.	Execution and Delivery of Securities Guarantee Notation.	57
ARTICLE FIFTEEN	SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES	57
Section 15.1.	Securities Subordinated to Senior Debt.	57
Section 15.2.	No Payment on Securities in Certain Circumstances.	58
Section 15.3.	Payment over of Proceeds upon Dissolution, Etc.	58
Section 15.4.	Subrogation.	59
Section 15.5.	Obligations of Company Unconditional.	60
Section 15.6.	Notice to Trustee.	60
Section 15.7.	Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent.	61
Section 15.8.	Trustee's Relation to Senior Debt.	61
Section 15.9.	Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Company or Holders of Senior Debt.	61
Section 15.10.	Holder's Authorize Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities.	61
Section 15.11.	Not to Prevent Events of Default.	62
Section 15.12.	Trustee's Compensation Not Prejudiced.	62
Section 15.13.	No Waiver of Subordination Provisions.	62
Section 15.14.	Payments May Be Paid Prior to Dissolution.	62
Section 15.15.	Trust Moneys Not Subordinated.	62
ARTICLE SIXTEEN	SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES GUARANTEES	62
Section 16.1.	Securities Guarantees Subordinated to Guarantor Senior Debt .	62

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**(Continued)**

Section 16.2.	No Payment on Securities Guarantees in Certain Circumstances.	63
Section 16.3.	Payment over of Proceeds upon Dissolution, Etc.	63
Section 16.4.	Subrogation.	65
Section 16.5.	Obligations of Guarantor Unconditional.	65
Section 16.6.	Notice to Trustee.	65
Section 16.7.	Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent.	66
Section 16.8.	Trustee's Relation to Guarantor Senior Debt.	66
Section 16.9.	Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of a Guarantor or Holders of Guarantor Senior Debt.	66
Section 16.10.	Holdings Authorize Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities Guarantees.	67
Section 16.11.	Not to Prevent Events of Default.	67
Section 16.12.	Trustee's Compensation Not Prejudiced.	67
Section 16.13.	No Waiver of Subordination Provisions.	67
Section 16.14.	Payments May Be Paid Prior to Dissolution.	67

NOTE: This table of contents shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture



## PARTIES

INDENTURE, dated as of , 20 , among USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Pennsylvania (herein called the “Company”), the Guarantors (as defined hereinafter) and [ ], a [national banking association], as trustee (the “Trustee”).

### RECITALS OF THE COMPANY:

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (herein called the “Securities”), which may be guaranteed by the Guarantors, to be issued in one or more series as provided in this Indenture.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act (as defined herein) that are required to be a part of this Indenture and, to the extent applicable, shall be governed by such provisions.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders (as defined herein) thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

### ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

#### Section 1.1. Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (b) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with GAAP;
- (c) the words “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision;
- (d) the words “Article” and “Section” refer to an Article and Section, respectively, of this Indenture;
- (e) the word “includes” and its derivatives means “includes, but is not limited to” and corresponding derivative definitions; and
- (f) references to any officer of any partnership or limited liability company that does not have officers but is managed or controlled, directly or indirectly, by an entity that does have officers, shall be deemed to be references to the officers of such managing or controlling entity.

Certain terms, used principally in Article Six, are defined in that Article.

---

“Act,” when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 1.5.

“Additional Defeasible Provision” means a covenant or other provision that is (a) made part of this Indenture pursuant to an indenture supplemental hereto, a Board Resolution or an Officer’s Certificate delivered pursuant to Section 3.1, and (b) pursuant to the terms set forth in such supplemental indenture, Board Resolution or Officer’s Certificate, made subject to the provisions of Article Thirteen.

“Affiliate” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, “control,” as used with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise. For purposes of this definition, the terms “controlling,” “controlled by” and “under common control with” have correlative meanings.

“Authenticating Agent” means any Person authorized by the Trustee to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities.

“Banking Day” means, in respect of any city, any date on which commercial banks are open for business in that city.

“Bankruptcy Law” means any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law.

“Board of Directors” means:

(a) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of such board;

(b) with respect to a partnership, the Board of Directors of the general partner of the partnership;

(c) with respect to a limited liability company, the managing member or members or any controlling committee of managers or members thereof or any board or committee serving a similar management function; and

(d) with respect to any other Person, the individual or board or committee of such Person serving a management function similar to those described in clauses (a), (b) or (c) of this definition.

“Board Resolution” means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company or a Guarantor, the principal financial officer of the Company or a Guarantor, any other authorized officer of the Company or a Guarantor, or a person duly authorized by any of them, in each case as applicable, to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee. Where any provision of this Indenture refers to action to be taken pursuant to a Board Resolution (including the establishment of any series of the Securities and the forms and terms thereof), such action may be taken by any committee, officer or employee of the Company or a Guarantor, as applicable, authorized to take such action by the Board of Directors, as evidenced by a Board Resolution.

“Business Day,” when used with respect to any Place of Payment or other location, means, except as otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.1 with respect to any series of Securities, each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions and trust companies in that Place of Payment or other location are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or regulation to close.

“CINS” means CUSIP International Numbering System.

“Code” means the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“Company” means the Person named as the “Company” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor or resulting Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Company” shall mean such successor or resulting Person.

“Company Request” or “Company Order” means, in the case of the Company, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its Chief Financial Officer, its President, any of its Vice Presidents or any other duly authorized officer of the Company or any person duly authorized by any of them, and delivered to the Trustee and, in the case of a Guarantor, a written request or order signed in the name of such Guarantor by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its President, any of its Vice Presidents or any other duly authorized officer of such Guarantor or any person duly authorized by any of them, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Corporate Trust Office” means the office of the Trustee at the address specified in Section 3.5 or such other address as to which the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

“corporation,” when used in reference to the Trustee or any prospective Trustee, shall include any corporation, company, association, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company, joint-stock company, trust or other entity, in each case, satisfying the requirements of Section 310(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act.

“Covenant Defeasance” has the meaning specified in Section 13.3.

“CUSIP” means the Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures.

“Custodian” means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

“Debt” means any obligation created or assumed by any Person for the repayment of money borrowed and any purchase money obligation created or assumed by such Person and any guarantee of the foregoing.

“Default” means, with respect to a series of Securities, any event that is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

“Defaulted Interest” has the meaning specified in Section 3.7.

“Definitive Security” means a security other than a Global Security or a temporary Security.

“Depository” means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act that is designated to act as Depository for such Securities as contemplated by Section 3.1, until a successor Depository shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and

thereafter shall mean or include each Person which is a Depository hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, shall be a collective reference to such Persons.

“Designated Guarantor Senior Debt” shall have the meaning given to such term in a Board Resolution, Officer’s Certificate or indenture supplemental hereto delivered pursuant to Section 3.1.

“Designated Senior Debt” shall have the meaning given to such term in a Board Resolution, Officer’s Certificate or indenture supplemental hereto delivered pursuant to Section 3.1.

“Dollar” or “\$” means the coin or currency of the United States of America, which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

“Event of Default” has the meaning specified in Section 5.1.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“Foreign Currency” means a currency used by the government of a country other than the United States of America.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as in effect from time to time, including those set forth in (1) the Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification and any related Accounting Standards Updates by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, (2) such other statements by such other entity as are approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession and (3) the rules and regulations of the SEC governing the inclusion of financial statements in periodic reports required to be filed pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, including opinions and pronouncements in staff accounting bulletins and similar written statements from the accounting staff of the SEC. All computations based on GAAP contained in the Indenture shall be computed in conformity with GAAP.

“Global Security” means a Security in global form that evidences all or part of a series of Securities and is authenticated and delivered to, and registered in the name of, the Depository for the Securities of such series or its nominee.

“Guaranteed Securities” has the meaning specified in Section 14.1.

“Guarantor” means each Person that becomes a guarantor of any Securities pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

“Guarantor Senior Debt” means, unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 3.1, (a) all Debt of a Guarantor, whether currently outstanding or hereafter issued, unless, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Debt, it is provided that such Debt is not superior in right of payment to the Securities Guarantee or to other Debt which is *pari passu* with or subordinated to the Securities Guarantee, and (b) any modifications, refunding, deferrals, renewals or extensions of any such Debt or securities, notes or other evidence of Debt issued in exchange for such Debt; *provided* that in no event shall “Guarantor Senior Debt” include (i) Debt of a Guarantor owed or owing to any Subsidiary of such Guarantor or any officer, director or employee of such Guarantor or any Subsidiary of such Guarantor, (ii) Debt to trade creditors or (iii) any liability for taxes owed or owing by a Guarantor.

“Holder” means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.

“Indenture” means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more amendments or indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, including, for all purposes of this instrument, and any such amendment or supplemental indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be part of and govern this instrument and any such amendment or supplemental indenture, respectively. The term “Indenture” also shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 3.1.

“interest,” when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

“Interest Payment Date,” when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

“Judgment Currency” has the meaning specified in Section 1.18.

“Legal Defeasance” has the meaning specified in Section 13.2.

“mandatory sinking fund payment” has the meaning specified in Section 12.1.

“Market Exchange Rate” has the meaning specified in Section 1.17.

“Maturity,” when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

“Notice of Default” means a written notice of the kind specified in Section 5.1(c) or Section 5.1(d).

“Officer’s Certificate” means, in the case of the Company, a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the President, any Vice President or any other duly authorized officer of the Company, or a person duly authorized by any of them, and delivered to the Trustee and, in the case of a Guarantor, a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, any Vice President or any other duly authorized officer of such Guarantor, or a person duly authorized by any of them, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion of counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel for the Company or a Guarantor, as the case may be, and who shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

“optional sinking fund payment” has the meaning specified in Section 12.1.

“Original Issue Discount Security” means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.2.

“Outstanding,” when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(a) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(b) Securities for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; *provided, however*, that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made; and

(c) Securities that have been paid pursuant to Section 3.6 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a protected purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company;

*provided, however*, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, (i) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof on such date pursuant to Section 5.2, (ii) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more currencies or currency units other than U.S. dollars shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent of such currencies or currency units, determined in the manner provided as contemplated by Section 3.1 on the date of original issuance of such Security or by Section 1.17, if not otherwise so provided pursuant to Section 3.1, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the U.S. dollar equivalent (as so determined) on the date of original issuance of such Security of the amount determined as provided in clause (i) above) of such Security, and (iii) Securities owned by the Company, any Guarantor or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned as described in clause (iii) of the immediately preceding sentence which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee’s right to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company, a Guarantor or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

“Paying Agent” means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of and any premium or interest on any Securities on behalf of the Company.

“Payment Blockage Period” has the meaning specified in Section 15.2.

“Periodic Offering” means an offering of Securities of a series from time to time, the specific terms of which Securities, including, without limitation, the rate or rates of interest or formula for determining the rate or rates of interest thereon, if any, the Stated Maturity or Stated Maturities thereof, the original issue date or dates thereof, the redemption provisions, if any, with respect thereto, and any other terms specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 with respect thereto, are to be determined by the Company upon the issuance of such Securities.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, company, limited liability company, partnership, limited partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, other entity, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

“Place of Payment,” when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means, unless otherwise specifically provided for with respect to such series as contemplated by Section 3.1, the office or agency of the Company and such other place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 10.2, the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as contemplated by Section 3.1.

“Predecessor Security” of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 3.6 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

“Redemption Date,” when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

“Redemption Price,” when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

“Regular Record Date” for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 3.1.

“Required Currency” has the meaning specified in Section 1.18.

“Responsible Officer,” when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer within the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee) or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

“Securities” has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“Securities Guarantee” means each guarantee of the obligations of the Company under this Indenture and the Securities by a Guarantor in accordance with the provisions hereof.

“Securities Guarantee Payment Blockage Period” has the meaning specified in Section 16.2.

“Security Register” and “Security Registrar” have the respective meanings specified in Section 3.5.

“Senior Debt” means, unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 3.1, (a) all Debt of the Company, whether currently outstanding or hereafter issued, unless, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Debt, it is provided that such Debt is not superior in right of payment to the Securities or to other Debt which is *pari passu* with or subordinated to the Securities, and (b) any modifications, refunding, deferrals, renewals or extensions of any such Debt or securities, notes or other evidence of Debt issued in exchange for such Debt; *provided* that in no event shall “Senior Debt” include (i) Debt of the Company owed or owing to any Subsidiary of the Company or any officer, director or employee of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) Debt to trade creditors or (iii) any liability for taxes owed or owing by the Company.

“Special Record Date” for the payment of any Defaulted Interest means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.7.

“Stated Maturity,” when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

“Subsidiary” means (a) a corporation more than 50% of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries or (b) any partnership or other business organization more than 50% of the ownership interests having ordinary voting power of which is so owned. For the purposes of this definition, “voting stock” means capital stock or equity interests which ordinarily have voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

“Trustee” means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

“Trust Indenture Act” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed, except as provided in Section 9.5; *provided, however*, that if the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, “Trust Indenture Act” means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as so amended.

“U.S. Person” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

“U.S. Government Obligations” means securities which are (a) direct obligations of the United States for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged, or (b) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States, and which are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof.

“Vice President,” when used with respect to the Company, any Guarantor or the Trustee, means any vice president, regardless of whether designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title “vice president.”

Section 1.2. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the Trust Indenture Act, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following Trust Indenture Act terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

“commission” means the SEC.

“indenture securities” means the Securities.

“indenture security holder” means a Holder.

“indenture to be qualified” means this Indenture.

“indenture trustee” or “institutional trustee” means the Trustee.

“obligor” on the indenture securities means the Company, each Guarantor (if applicable) or any other obligor on the indenture securities.

All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the Trust Indenture Act, defined by a Trust Indenture Act reference to another statute or defined by an SEC rule under the Trust Indenture Act have the meanings so assigned to them.

Section 1.3. Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

Upon any application or request by the Company or a Guarantor to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be, shall furnish to the Trustee an Officer’s Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished except as required under Section 314(c) of the Trust Indenture Act.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (except for certificates provided for in Section 10.5) shall include:

- (a) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (c) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (d) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Section 1.4. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.



Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company or a Guarantor may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows or, in the exercise of reasonable care, should know that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be, stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be, unless such counsel knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

Section 1.5. Acts of Holders; Record Dates.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed (either physically or by means of a facsimile or an electronic transmission, *provided* that such electronic transmission is transmitted through the facilities of a Depository) by such Holders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company or the Guarantors. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the “Act” of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 315 of the Trust Indenture Act) conclusive in favor of the Trustee, the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(c) The ownership, principal amount and serial numbers of Securities held by any Person, and the date of commencement of such Person’s holding of same, shall be proved by the Security Register.

(d) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee, the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors in reliance thereon, regardless of whether notation of such action is made upon such Security.

(e) Without limiting the foregoing, a Holder entitled to give or take any action hereunder with regard to any particular Security may do so with regard to all or any part of the principal amount of such Security or by one or more duly appointed agents each of which may do so pursuant to such appointment with regard to all or any different part of such principal amount.

(f) The Company may set any day as the record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. With regard to any record date set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on such record date (or their duly appointed agents), and only such Persons, shall be entitled to give or take the relevant action, regardless of whether such Holders remain Holders after such record date.

Section 1.6. Notices, Etc., to Trustee, Company and Guarantors.

(a) Any notice, request, demand, authorization, direction, consent, waiver or other communication by the Company, any of the Guarantors or the Trustee to the others is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, facsimile or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the others' address:

If to the Company and/or any Guarantor:

USA Technologies, Inc.  
100 Deerfield Lane, Suite 300 Malvern, PA 19355  
Telephone: (610) 989-0340  
Email: DFurnish@usatech.com  
Attention: Davina Furnish

If to the Trustee:

[ ]  
[ ]  
[ ]  
Telephone: [ ]  
Facsimile: [ ]  
Attention: [ ]

(b) The Company, the Guarantors or the Trustee, by notice to the others, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

(c) All notices and communications (other than those sent to Holders) shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; three Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if telecopied; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Section 1.7. Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at such Holder's address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Any notice mailed to a Holder in the manner herein prescribed shall be conclusively deemed to have been received by such Holder, regardless of whether such Holder actually receives such notice.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Section 1.8. Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act that is required under such Act to be a part of and govern this Indenture, the provision of the Trust Indenture Act shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act that may be so modified or excluded, the provision of the Trust Indenture Act shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or excluded, as the case may be.

Section 1.9. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

Section 1.10. Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by each of the Company and the Guarantors shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 1.11. Separability Clause.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities or, if applicable, the Securities Guarantee shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 1.12. Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities or, if applicable, the Securities Guarantee, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, the holders of Senior Debt and the Holders any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

Section 1.13. Force Majeure.

In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

Section 1.14. Waiver of Jury Trial.

**EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT OF ANY LITIGATION DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS INDENTURE.**

Section 1.15. Governing Law.

**THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES AND THE SECURITIES GUARANTEE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.**

Section 1.16. Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities or, if applicable, the Securities Guarantee (other than a provision of the Securities of any series or, if applicable, the Securities Guarantee that specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section 1.16)) payment of interest or principal and any premium need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, or at the Stated Maturity, and if payment is so made, no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity, as the case may be.

Section 1.17. Securities in a Composite Currency, Currency Unit or Foreign Currency.

Unless otherwise specified in a Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate or indenture supplemental hereto delivered pursuant to Section 3.1 of this Indenture with respect to a particular series of Securities, whenever for purposes of this Indenture any action may be taken by the Holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of Securities of all series or all series affected by a particular action at the time Outstanding and, at such time, there are Outstanding Securities of any affected series which are denominated in a coin, currency or currencies other than Dollars (including, but not limited to, any composite currency, currency units or Foreign Currency), then the principal amount of Securities of such series that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of taking such action shall be that amount of Dollars that could be obtained for such amount at the Market Exchange Rate. For purposes of this Section 1.17, the term "Market Exchange Rate" shall mean the noon Dollar buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers of such currency or currencies as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, as of the most recent available date. If such Market Exchange Rate is not so available for any reason with respect to such currency, such quotation of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as of the most recent available date, or quotations or rates of exchange from one or more major banks in The City of New York or in the country of issue of the currency in question, which for purposes of Euros shall be Brussels, Belgium, or such other quotations or rates of exchange as appropriate shall be used. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply in determining the equivalent principal amount in respect of Securities of a series denominated in a currency other than Dollars in connection with any action taken by Holders of Securities pursuant to the terms of this Indenture.

In no event will the Trustee have any duty or liability regarding the Market Exchange Rate or any alternative determination provided for in the preceding paragraph.

Section 1.18. Payment in Required Currency; Judgment Currency.

Each of the Company and the Guarantors agrees, to the fullest extent that it may effectively do so under applicable law, that (a) if for the purpose of obtaining judgment in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of or interest on the Securities of any series (the "Required Currency") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "Judgment Currency"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Required Currency could be purchased in The City of New York with the Judgment Currency on the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered, unless such day is not a Banking Day, then, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Required Currency could be purchased in The City of New York with the Judgment Currency on the Banking Day next preceding the day on which final unappealable judgment is entered and (b) its obligations under this Indenture to make payments in the Required Currency (i) shall not be discharged or satisfied by any tender, or any recovery pursuant to any judgment (regardless of whether entered in accordance with subclause (a)), in any currency other than the Required Currency, except to the extent that such tender or recovery shall result in the actual receipt, by the payee, of the full amount of the Required Currency expressed to be payable in respect of such payments, (ii) shall be enforceable as an alternative or additional cause of action for the purpose of recovering in the Required Currency the amount, if any, by which such actual receipt shall fall short of the full amount of the Required Currency so expressed to be payable and (iii) shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other sum due under this Indenture.

Section 1.19. Language of Notices, Etc.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in the English language, except that any published notice may be in an official language of the country of publication.

Section 1.20. Incorporators, Shareholders, Officers and Directors of the Company and the Guarantors Exempt from Individual Liability.

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of or contained in this Indenture or of or contained in any Security or, if applicable, the Securities Guarantee, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, or because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, shareholder, member, officer, manager, employee, partner or director, as such, past, present or future, of the Company, any Guarantor or any successor Person, either directly or through the Company, any Guarantor or any successor Person, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise, it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a part of the consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of the Securities.

**ARTICLE TWO**  
**SECURITY FORMS**

Section 2.1. Forms Generally.

The Securities of each series and, if applicable, the notation thereon relating to the Securities Guarantee, shall be in substantially the form set forth in this Article Two, or in such other form or forms as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities and, if applicable, any notation of the Securities Guarantee, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof. If the form of Securities of any series is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by an authorized officer or other authorized person on behalf of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 3.3 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The forms of Global Securities of any series shall have such provisions and legends as are customary for Securities of such series in global form, including without limitation any legend required by the Depositary for the Securities of such series.

Section 2.2. Form of Face of Security.

*[If the Security is an Original Issue Discount Security and is not “publicly offered” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.1275-1(h), insert—*FOR PURPOSES OF SECTION 1275 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED, THIS SECURITY WAS ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, THE AMOUNT OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT IS [ % OF ITS PRINCIPAL AMOUNT] [\$ PER \$1,000 OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT], THE ISSUE DATE IS , 20 AND, THE YIELD TO MATURITY IS , COMPOUNDED [SEMIANNUALLY OR OTHER PROPER PERIOD].

[In the alternative instead of providing such legend, insert the following legend—FOR PURPOSES OF SECTION 1275 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED THIS SECURITY WAS ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, AND [THE NAME OR TITLE AND ADDRESS OR TELEPHONE NUMBER OF A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE COMPANY] WILL, BEGINNING NO LATER THAN 10 DAYS AFTER THE ISSUE DATE, PROMPTLY MAKE AVAILABLE TO HOLDERS THE AMOUNT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT, THE ISSUE DATE, THE YIELD TO MATURITY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE TREASURY REGULATIONS.]

[Insert any other legend required by the Code or the regulations thereunder.]

[If a Global Security,—insert legend required by Section 2.4 of the Indenture] [If applicable, insert —UNLESS THIS SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION, TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY SECURITY ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.]

USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

[TITLE OF SECURITY]

No

U.S. \$

[CUSIP No. ]

USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Pennsylvania (herein called the “Company,” which term includes any successor or resulting Person under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), for value received, hereby promises to pay to , or registered assigns, the principal sum of United States Dollars on [If the Security is to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert—, and to pay interest thereon from or from the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, semi-annually on and in each year, commencing , at the rate of % per annum, until the principal hereof is paid or made available for payment [if applicable, insert—, and at the rate of % per annum on any overdue principal and premium and on any installment of interest (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable)]. The interest so payable, and punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will, as provided in such Indenture, be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, which shall be the or (regardless of whether a Business Day), as the case may be, next preceding such Interest Payment Date. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for will forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on such Regular Record Date and may either be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice whereof shall be given to Holders of Securities of this series not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date, or be paid at any time in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Securities of this series may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, all as more fully provided in said Indenture].

[If the Security is not to bear interest prior to Maturity, insert—The principal of this Security shall not bear interest except in the case of a default in payment of principal upon acceleration, upon redemption or at Stated Maturity and in such case the overdue principal of this Security shall bear interest at the rate of % per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), which shall accrue from the date of such default in payment to the date payment of such principal has been made or duly provided for. Interest on any overdue principal shall be payable on demand. Any such interest on any overdue principal that is not so paid on demand shall bear interest at the rate of . . . % per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), which shall accrue from the date of such demand for payment to the date payment of such interest has been made or duly provided for, and such interest shall also be payable on demand.]

[If a Global Security, insert—Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and [if applicable, insert—any such] interest on this Security will be made by transfer of immediately available funds to a bank account in designated by the Holder in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts [state other currency].]

[If a Definitive Security, insert—Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and [if applicable, insert—any such] interest on this Security will be made at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in , in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts] [state other currency] [or subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto and to the right of the Company (as provided in the Indenture) to rescind the designation of any such Paying Agent, at the [main] offices of in , or at such other offices or agencies as the Company may designate, by [United States Dollar] [state other currency] check drawn on, or transfer to a [United States Dollar] account maintained by the payee with, a bank in The City of New York (so long as the applicable Paying Agency has received proper transfer instructions in writing at least days prior to the payment date)] [if applicable, insert—; provided, however, that payment of interest may be made at the option of the Company by [United States Dollar] [state other currency] check mailed to the addresses of the Persons entitled thereto as such addresses shall appear in the Security Register] [or by transfer to a [United States Dollar] [state other currency] account maintained by the payee with a bank in The City of New York [state other Place of Payment] (so long as the applicable Paying Agent has received proper transfer instructions in writing by the record date prior to the applicable Interest Payment Date)].]

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Security set forth on the reverse hereof, which further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee referred to on the reverse hereof by manual signature, this Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be duly executed.

Dated:

USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

### Section 2.3. Form of Reverse of Security.

This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of subordinated securities of the Company (herein called the “Securities”), issued and to be issued in one or more series under an Indenture, dated as of , 20 (herein called the “Indenture”), between the Company, the Guarantors, if any, and [ ], as trustee (herein called the “Trustee”, which term includes any successor trustee under the Indenture), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and immunities thereunder of the Company, the Guarantors, if any, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities and of the terms upon which the Securities are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered. As provided in the Indenture, the Securities may be issued in one or more series, which different series may be issued in various aggregate principal amounts, may mature at different times, may bear interest, if any, at different rates, may be subject to different redemption provisions, if any, may be subject to different sinking, purchase or analogous funds, if any, may be subject to different covenants and Events of Default and may otherwise vary as in the Indenture provided or permitted. This Security is one of the series designated on the face hereof [ , limited in aggregate principal amount to \$ ].

This security is the general, unsecured, subordinated obligation of the Company [if applicable, insert—and is guaranteed pursuant to a guarantee (the “Securities Guarantee”) by [insert name of each Guarantor] (the “Guarantors”). The Securities Guarantee is the general, unsecured, subordinated obligation of each Guarantor.]

[If applicable, insert—The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than ... days’ notice by mail (or electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities), [if applicable, insert—(1) on in any year commencing with the year and ending with the year through operation of the sinking fund for this series at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount, and (2) ] at any time [on or after , 20 ], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the following Redemption Prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount): If redeemed [on or before , %, and if redeemed] during the 12-month period beginning of the years indicated,

<b>Year</b>	<b>Redemption Price</b>	<b>Year</b>	<b>Redemption Price</b>

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to % of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption

[if applicable, insert—(whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise)] with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments the Stated Maturity of which is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant record dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[If applicable, insert—The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than nor more than days’ notice by mail (or electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities), (1) on in any year commencing with the year and ending with the year through operation of the sinking fund for this series at the Redemption Prices for redemption through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below, and (2) at any time [on or after ], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the Redemption Prices for redemption otherwise than through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below: If redeemed during the 12-month period beginning of the years indicated,

<b>Year</b>	<b>Redemption Price For Redemption Through Operation of the Sinking Fund</b>	<b>Redemption Price for Redemption Otherwise Than Through Operation of the Sinking Fund</b>

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to % of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption (whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise) with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments the Stated Maturity of which is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant record dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[If applicable, insert—Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may not, prior to , redeem any Securities of this series as contemplated by [clause (2) of] the preceding paragraph as a part of, or in anticipation of, any refunding operation by the application, directly or indirectly, of moneys borrowed having an interest cost to the Company (calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice) of less than % per annum.]

[If applicable, insert—The sinking fund for this series provides for the redemption on in each year beginning with the year and ending with the year of [not less than] \$ [ (“mandatory sinking fund”) and not more than \$ ] aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series. [Securities of this series acquired or redeemed by the Company otherwise than through [mandatory] sinking fund payments may be credited against subsequent [mandatory] sinking fund payments otherwise required to be made [If applicable, insert— in the inverse order in which they become due].]

[If the Securities are subject to redemption in part of any kind, insert—In the event of redemption of this Security in part only, a new Security or Securities of this series and of like tenor for the unredeemed portion hereof will be issued in the name of the Holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.]

[If applicable, insert—The Securities of this series are not redeemable prior to Stated Maturity.]



[If the Security is not an Original Issue Discount Security,—If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, the principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture.]

[If the Security is an Original Issue Discount Security,—If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, an amount of principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture. Such amount shall be equal to —insert formula for determining the amount. Upon payment (i) of the amount of principal so declared due and payable and (ii) of interest on any overdue principal and overdue interest (in each case to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), all of the Company’s obligations in respect of the payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of this series shall terminate.]

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company [If applicable, insert—and the Guarantors] and the rights of the Holders of the Securities of each series to be affected under the Indenture at any time by the Company [If applicable, insert—and the Guarantors] and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities at the time Outstanding of each series to be affected. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of specified percentages in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series at the time Outstanding, on behalf of the Holders of all Securities of such series, to waive compliance by the Company [If applicable, insert—and the Guarantors] with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange herefor or in lieu hereof, regardless of whether notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on this Security at the times, place(s) and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

[If a Global Security, insert—This Global Security or portion hereof may not be exchanged for Definitive Securities of this series except in the limited circumstances provided in the Indenture. The holders of beneficial interests in this Global Security will not be entitled to receive physical delivery of Definitive Securities except as described in the Indenture and will not be considered the Holders thereof for any purpose under the Indenture.]

[If a Definitive Security, insert—As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the transfer of this Security is registerable in the Security Register, upon surrender of this Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Company in [if applicable, insert—any place where the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security are payable] [if applicable, insert—The City of New York [, or, subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto and to the right of the Company (limited as provided in the Indenture) to rescind the designation of any such transfer agent, at the [main] offices of in or at such other offices or agencies as the Company may designate]], duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof or such Holder’s attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Securities of this series and of like tenor, of authorized denominations and for the same aggregate principal amount, will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.]

The Securities of this series are issuable only in registered form without coupons in denominations of U.S. \$ and any integral multiple thereof. As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, Securities of this series are exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series and of like tenor of a different authorized denomination, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same.

No service charge shall be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to due presentment of this Security for registration of transfer, the Company, [If applicable, insert—any Guarantor,] the Trustee and any agent of the Company [If applicable, insert—, a Guarantor] or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Security is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, regardless of whether this Security be overdue, and none of the Company, [If applicable, insert—the Guarantors,] the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

This Security is subordinated in right of payment to Senior Debt [*If applicable, insert—and the Securities Guarantee is subordinated in right of payment to Guarantor Senior Debt*], to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture.

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of or contained in the Indenture or of or contained in any Security, [*If applicable, insert—, or the Securities Guarantee endorsed thereon,*] or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, or because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, shareholder, member, officer, manager or director, as such, past, present or future, of the Company [*If applicable, insert—*or any Guarantor] or of any successor Person, either directly or through the Company [*If applicable, insert—*or any Guarantor] or any successor Person, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment, penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released by the acceptance hereof and as a condition of, and as part of the consideration for, the Securities and the execution of the Indenture.

The Indenture provides that the Company [*If applicable, insert—and the Guarantors*] (a) will be discharged from any and all obligations in respect of the Securities (except for certain obligations described in the Indenture), or (b) need not comply with certain restrictive covenants of the Indenture, in each case if the Company [*If applicable, insert—*or a Guarantor] deposits, in trust, with the Trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations (or a combination thereof) which through the payment of interest thereon and principal thereof in accordance with their terms will provide money, in an amount sufficient to pay all the principal of and interest on the Securities, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Except as otherwise defined herein, all terms used in this Security that are defined in the Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

[*If a Definitive Security, insert as a separate page—*

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto

\_\_\_\_\_

(Please Print or Type Name and Address of Assignee)

the within instrument of USA Technologies, Inc. and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint Attorney to transfer said instrument on the books of the within-named Company, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Please Insert Social Security or Other Identifying Number of Assignee:

\_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(Signature)

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within instrument in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.]

[*If a Security to which Article Fourteen has been made applicable, insert the following Form of Notation on such Security relating to the Securities Guarantee—*

Each of the Guarantors (which term includes any successor Person in such capacity under the Indenture), has fully, unconditionally and absolutely guaranteed, to the extent set forth in the Indenture and subject to the provisions in the Indenture, the due and punctual payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities of this series and all other amounts due and payable under the Indenture and the Securities of this series by the Company.

The obligations of the Guarantors to the Holders of Securities of this series and to the Trustee pursuant to the Securities Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article Fourteen of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Securities Guarantee.

Guarantors:

[NAME OF EACH GUARANTOR]

By: \_\_\_\_\_ ]

Section 2.4. Global Securities.

Every Global Security authenticated and delivered hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

**THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED TO, OR REGISTERED OR EXCHANGED FOR SECURITIES REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF, ANY PERSON OTHER THAN THE DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF AND NO SUCH TRANSFER MAY BE REGISTERED, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE.**

**EVERY SECURITY AUTHENTICATED AND DELIVERED UPON REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER OF, OR IN EXCHANGE FOR OR IN LIEU OF, THIS SECURITY SHALL BE A GLOBAL SECURITY SUBJECT TO THE FOREGOING, EXCEPT IN SUCH LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES.**

If Securities of a series are issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, as specified as contemplated by Section 3.1, then, notwithstanding clause (i) of Section 3.1 and the provisions of Section 3.2, any Global Security shall represent such of the Outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as the case may be, to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a Global Security to reflect the amount, or any reduction or increase in the amount, of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified therein or in a Company Order. Subject to the provisions of Section 3.3, Section 3.4 and Section 3.5, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Global Security in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified therein or in the applicable Company Order. Any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Global Security shall be in a Company Order (which need not comply with Section 1.3 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel).

The provisions of the last sentence of Section 3.3 shall apply to any Security represented by a Global Security if such Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Global Security together with a Company Order (which need not comply with Section 1.3 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the reduction or increase, as the case may be, in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of Section 3.3.

Section 2.5. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

The Trustee's certificate(s) of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated [*insert title of applicable series*] referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[ ], as Trustee

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

**ARTICLE THREE**  
**THE SECURITIES**

Section 3.1. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series:

(a) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities and which may be part of a series of Securities previously issued);

(b) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 3.4, Section 3.5, Section 3.6, Section 9.6 or Section 11.7 and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 3.3, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

(c) the Person to whom any interest on a Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest;

(d) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable or the method of determination thereof;

(e) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the formula, method or provision pursuant to which such rate or rates are determined, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue or the method of determination thereof, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable and the Regular Record Date for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date;

(f) the place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 10.2, the principal of and any premium and interest on Securities of the series shall be payable, Securities of the series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, Securities of the series may be surrendered for exchange, and notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served;

(g) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

(h) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(i) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(j) whether payment of principal of and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Securities of the series shall be without deduction for taxes, assessments or governmental charges paid by Holders of the series;

(k) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.2;

(l) if the amount of payments of principal of and any premium or interest on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(m) if and as applicable, that the Securities of the series shall be issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the Depositary or Depositaries for such Global Security or Global Securities and any circumstances other than those set forth in Section 3.5 in which any such Global Security may be transferred to, and registered and exchanged for Securities registered in the name of, a Person other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof and in which any such transfer may be registered;

(n) any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default set forth in Section 5.1 or the covenants of the Company set forth in Article Ten with respect to the Securities of such series;

(o) whether and under what circumstances the Company will pay additional amounts on the Securities of the series held by a Person who is not a U.S. Person in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge withheld or deducted and, if so, whether the Company will have the option to redeem the Securities of the series rather than pay such additional amounts;

(p) if the Securities of the series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, the form and terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;

(q) if the Securities of the series are to be convertible into or exchangeable for any other security or property of the Company, including, without limitation, securities of another Person held by the Company or its Affiliates and, if so, the terms thereof;

(r) if other than as provided in Section 13.2 and Section 13.3, the means of Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance as may be specified for the Securities of the series;

(s) if other than the Trustee, the identity of the initial Security Registrar and any initial Paying Agent;

(t) whether the Securities of the series will be guaranteed pursuant to the Securities Guarantee set forth in Article Fourteen, any modifications to the terms of Article Fourteen applicable to the Securities of such series and the applicability of any other guarantees; and

(u) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Section 3.3) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officer's Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened, without the consent of the Holders, for increases in the aggregate principal amount of such series of Securities and issuances of additional Securities of such series or for the establishment of additional terms with respect to the Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by an authorized officer or other authorized person on behalf of the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officer's Certificate setting forth, or providing the manner for determining, the terms of the series.

With respect to Securities of a series subject to a Periodic Offering, such Board Resolution or Officer's Certificate may provide general terms for Securities of such series and provide either that the specific terms of particular Securities of such series shall be specified in a Company Order or that such terms shall be determined by the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors or one or more agents thereof designated in an Officer's Certificate, in accordance with a Company Order.

### Section 3.2. Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form without coupons in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 3.1. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

### Section 3.3. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its President, its Chief Financial Officer or any of its Vice Presidents and need not be attested. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile. Any notation of Securities Guarantee endorsed on the Securities shall be executed on behalf of the applicable Guarantor by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its President, its Chief Financial Officer or any of its Vice Presidents and need not be attested. The signature of any of these officers on any notation of the Securities Guarantee may be manual or facsimile.

Securities and any notation of a Securities Guarantee bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company or a Guarantor, as the case may be, shall bind the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities; *provided, however*, that in the case of Securities offered in a Periodic Offering, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver such Securities from time to time in accordance with such other procedures (including, without limitation, the receipt by the Trustee of written instructions from the Company) acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified by or pursuant to a Company Order delivered to the Trustee prior to the time of the first authentication of Securities of such series. If the forms or terms of the Securities of the series have been established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Section 2.1 and Section 3.1, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be fully protected in relying on such Board Resolution and shall be entitled to receive such documents as it may reasonably request. The Trustee shall also be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Officer's Certificate pursuant to Section 3.1 and complying with Section 1.3 and an Opinion of Counsel complying with Section 1.3 stating:

(a) if the form or forms of such Securities has been established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution as permitted by Section 2.1, that each such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(b) if the terms of such Securities have been, or in the case of Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering will be, established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution as permitted by Section 3.1, that such terms have been, or in the case of Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering will be, established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture, subject, in the case of Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering, to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel; and

(c) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions and assumptions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company and, if applicable, the Securities Guarantees thereof will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Guarantors, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, subject to the following limitations: (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, reorganization, liquidation, fraudulent conveyance or transfer and other similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, or to general equity principles, (ii) the availability of equitable remedies being subject to the discretion of the court to which application therefor is made; and (iii) such other usual and customary matters as shall be specified in such Opinion of Counsel.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner that is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.1 and of the preceding paragraph, if all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver the Officer's Certificate otherwise required pursuant to Section 3.1 or the Company Order and Opinion of Counsel otherwise required pursuant to such preceding paragraph at or prior to the time of authentication of each Security of such series if such documents are delivered at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

With respect to Securities of a series offered in a Periodic Offering, the Trustee may rely, as to the authorization by the Company of any of such Securities, on the form or forms and terms thereof and the legality, validity, binding effect and enforceability thereof, upon the Opinion of Counsel and the other documents delivered pursuant to Section 2.1 and Section 3.1 and this Section, as applicable, in connection with the first authentication of Securities of such series.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security nor any related Securities Guarantee shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent by manual signature of an authorized officer, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 3.9, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

#### Section 3.4. Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of Definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities that are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the Definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause Definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of Definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for Definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of Definitive Securities of the same series and tenor of authorized denominations. Until so exchanged the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as Definitive Securities of such series.

Section 3.5. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

The Company shall cause to be kept at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment required by Section 10.2 a register (the register maintained in such office being herein sometimes referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Securities and of transfers of Securities. The Trustee is hereby appointed as the initial "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided, and its Corporate Trust Office, which, at the date hereof, is located at [ ], is the initial office or agency where the Securities Register will be maintained. The Company may at any time replace such Security Registrar, change such office or agency or act as its own Security Registrar. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any change of the Security Registrar or of the location of such office or agency.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at the office or agency maintained pursuant to Section 10.2 for such purpose, the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities, with a notation of the Securities Guarantee, if applicable, executed by the Guarantors, of the same series and tenor, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount.

At the option of the Holder, Securities of any series (except a Global Security) may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series and tenor, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities, with a notation of the Securities Guarantee, if applicable, executed by the Guarantors, which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed, by the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 3.4, Section 9.6 or Section 11.7 not involving any transfer.

The Company shall not be required (a) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any series during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the notice of redemption of Securities of that series selected for redemption under Section 11.3 is sent and ending at the close of business on the day of the delivery thereof, or (b) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture and except as otherwise specified with respect to any particular series of Securities as contemplated by Section 3.1, a Global Security representing all or a portion of the Securities of a series may not be transferred, except as a whole by the Depositary for such series to a nominee of such Depositary or by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary for such series or a nominee of such successor Depositary. Every Security authenticated and delivered upon registration of, transfer of, or in exchange for or in lieu of, a Global Security shall be a Global Security except as provided in the two paragraphs immediately following.



If at any time the Depositary for any Securities of a series represented by one or more Global Securities notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Securities or if at any time the Depositary for such Securities shall no longer be eligible to continue as Depositary under Section 3.1 or ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, the Company shall appoint a successor Depositary with respect to such Securities. If a successor Depositary for such Securities is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, the Company's election pursuant to Section 3.1 that such Securities be represented by one or more Global Securities shall no longer be effective and the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors will execute and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Definitive Securities of such series, will authenticate and deliver, Securities, with a notation of the Securities Guarantee, if applicable, executed by the Guarantors, of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in any authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security or Securities representing such Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities registered in the names of such Persons as the Depositary shall direct.

If specified by the Company pursuant to Section 3.1 with respect to Securities represented by a Global Security, the Depositary for such Global Security may surrender such Global Security in exchange in whole or in part for Securities of the same series and tenor in definitive registered form on such terms as are acceptable to the Company, the Trustee and such Depositary. Thereupon, the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Securities in definitive registered form, shall authenticate and deliver, without service charge:

(a) to the Person specified by such Depositary a new Security or Securities, with a notation of the Securities Guarantee, if applicable, executed by the Guarantors, of the same series and tenor, of any authorized denominations as requested by such Person, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for such Person's beneficial interest in the Global Security; and

(b) to such Depositary a new Global Security, with a notation of the Securities Guarantee, if applicable, executed by the Guarantors, in a denomination equal to the difference, if any, between the principal amount of the surrendered Global Security and the aggregate principal amount of Securities authenticated and delivered pursuant to clause (a) above.

Every Person who takes or holds any beneficial interest in a Global Security agrees that:

(i) the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable) and the Trustee may deal with the Depositary as sole owner of the Global Security and as the authorized representative of such Person;

(ii) such Person's rights in the Global Security shall be exercised only through the Depositary and shall be limited to those rights established by law and agreement between such Person and the Depositary and/or direct and indirect participants of the Depositary;

(iii) the Depositary and its participants make book-entry transfers of beneficial ownership among, and receive and transmit distributions of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Global Securities to, such Persons in accordance with their own procedures; and

(iv) none of the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable), the Trustee, nor any agent of any of them will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

### Section 3.6. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, together with such security or indemnity as may be required by the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable) or the Trustee to save each of them and any agent of any of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a protected purchaser, the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security, with a notation of the Securities Guarantee, if applicable, executed by the Guarantors, of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there shall be delivered to the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable) and the Trustee (a) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (b) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of any of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a protected purchaser, the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security, with a notation of the Securities Guarantee, if applicable, executed by the Guarantors, of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors, regardless of whether the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

### Section 3.7. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.

Except as otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.1 with respect to any series of Securities, interest on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest.

Any interest on any Security of any series that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (a) or (b) below:

(a) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon, the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest that shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid (or sent by electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities), to each Holder of Securities of such series at such Holder's address as it appears in the Security Register, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed or sent, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (b).

(b) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

**Section 3.8. Persons Deemed Owners.**

Except as otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.1 with respect to any series of Securities, prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and, if applicable, the Guarantors and any agent thereof may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and any premium and (subject to Section 3.5 and Section 3.7) any interest on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, regardless of whether such Security be overdue, and none of the Company, the Trustee nor, if applicable, the Guarantors nor any agent of any of them shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

No holder of any beneficial interest in any Global Security held on its behalf by a Depositary shall have any rights under this Indenture with respect to such Global Security, and such Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee, and, if applicable, the Guarantors and any agent of any thereof as the owner of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever.

**Section 3.9. Cancellation.**

All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly canceled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder that the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder that the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities canceled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All canceled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of in accordance with its customary practices, and the Trustee shall thereafter deliver to the Company a certificate with respect to such disposition from time to time upon written request.

Section 3.10. Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

Section 3.11. CUSIP or CINS Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use CUSIP or CINS numbers (if then generally in use, and in addition to the other identification numbers printed on the Securities), and, if so, the Trustee shall use CUSIP or CINS numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; *provided, however*, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such CUSIP or CINS numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such CUSIP or CINS numbers.

**ARTICLE FOUR**  
**SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE**

Section 4.1. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

This Indenture shall cease to be of further effect and will be discharged with respect to the Securities of any series (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities and certain rights of the Trustee, in each case, herein expressly provided for), and the Trustee, upon Company Request and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Securities, when:

(a) either:

(i) all such Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (A) such Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 3.6, and (B) such Securities for the payment of which money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 10.3) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(ii) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation:

(A) have become due and payable; or

(B) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year; or

(C) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (ii)(A), (B) or (C) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for such purpose an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be, together with instructions from the Company irrevocably directing the Trustee to apply such funds to the payment thereof at maturity or redemption, as the case may be;

(b) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company with respect to such Securities; and

(c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, which, taken together, state that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such Securities have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of any series, (x) the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 6.7, the obligations of the Trustee to any Authenticating Agent under Section 6.14 and the right of the Trustee to resign under Section 6.10 shall survive, and (y) if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to clause (a) of this Section, the obligations of the Company and the Trustee under Section 3.5, Section 3.6, Section 4.2, Section 6.6, Section 10.2, the last paragraph of Section 10.3 and Section 13.6 shall survive.

Section 4.2. Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.3, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.1 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal and any premium and interest for the payment of which such money has been deposited with the Trustee.

**ARTICLE FIVE**  
**REMEDIES**

Section 5.1. Events of Default.

"Event of Default," wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(a) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days (regardless of whether such payment is prohibited by the provisions of Article Fifteen hereof); or

(b) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of that series at its Maturity (regardless of whether such payment is prohibited by the provisions of Article Fifteen hereof); or

(c) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant set forth in Article Ten in this Indenture (other than a covenant a default in the performance of which or the breach of which is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or

(d) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant in this Indenture (other than a covenant in Article Ten or any other covenant a default in the performance of which or the breach of which is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 180 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or

(e) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law (i) commences a voluntary case, (ii) consents to the entry of any order for relief against the Company in an involuntary case, (iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company, or (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors of the Company; or

(f) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that (i) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case, (ii) appoints a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company, or (iii) orders the liquidation of the Company; and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days; or

(g) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment when due; or

(h) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series in accordance with Section 3.1.

Section 5.2. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal amount (or, if the Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) and all accrued and unpaid interest of all of the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) shall become immediately due and payable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if an Event of Default specified in clause (e) or (f) of Section 5.1 occurs, the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding shall be due and payable immediately without further action or notice.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article Five provided, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

(a) the Company or, if applicable, one or more of the Guarantors has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay:

(i) all overdue interest on all Securities of that series;

(ii) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Securities of that series that has become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and any interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities;

(iii) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities; and

(iv) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and

(b) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series that has become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 5.13.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 5.3. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if:

(a) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest on any Security when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days (regardless of whether such payment is prohibited by the provisions of Article Fifteen hereof); or

(b) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security at the Maturity thereof (regardless of whether such payment is prohibited by the provisions of Article Fifteen hereof);

the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal and any premium and on any overdue interest, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

Section 5.4. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or, if applicable, any Guarantor or any other obligor upon the Securities, their property or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors for the payment of overdue principal or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

(a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (and premium, if any) and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding; and

(b) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, if the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.7.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, compromise, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or, if applicable, the Securities Guarantee or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding; *provided, however*, that the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders, vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar official and be a member of a creditors' or other similar committee.

Section 5.5. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

Section 5.6. Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article Five shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal or any premium or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.7;

SECOND: Subject to Article Fifteen, to the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest, respectively; and

THIRD: The balance, if any, to the Company.

Section 5.7. Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture (including, if applicable, the Securities Guarantee), or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

(a) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;

(b) the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(c) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(d) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and



(e) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatsoever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder of the same series of Security, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other Holder of the same series of Security or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all Holders of the same series of Security.

Section 5.8. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional (subject to Article Fifteen and Article Sixteen), to receive payment of the principal of and any premium and interest on such Security on the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

Section 5.9. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Guarantors, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 5.10. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 3.6, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

Section 5.11. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article Five or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

Section 5.12. Control by Holders.

The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such series; *provided, however*, that:

- (a) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture;
- (b) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction; and
- (c) subject to the provisions of Section 6.1, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that the direction would expose the Trustee to personal liability.

Section 5.13. Waiver of Past Defaults.

By written notice to the Company and the Trustee, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except:

- (a) a continuing default in the payment of the principal of or any premium, if any, or interest on any Security of such series; or
- (b) a default in respect of a covenant or provision hereof that under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 5.14. Undertaking for Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by such Holder's acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant, other than the Trustee, in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section 5.14 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security on or after the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date).

Section 5.15. Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.

Each of the Company and the Guarantors covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and each of the Company and the Guarantors (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

**ARTICLE SIX**  
**THE TRUSTEE**

Section 6.1. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

(a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a particular series:

(i) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture and as are provided by the Trust Indenture Act with respect to the Securities of such series, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

(b) In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the Securities of a particular series, the Trustee shall exercise with respect to the Securities of such series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or willful misconduct, except that:

(i) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a) of this Section;

(ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, given pursuant to Section 5.12, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(iv) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Regardless of whether therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

## Section 6.2. Notice of Defaults.

Within 90 days after the occurrence of any Default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit by mail (or electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities) to all Holders of Securities of such series, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, notice of such Default hereunder known to the Trustee, unless such Default shall have been cured or waived; *provided, however*, that, except in the case of a Default in the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of such series or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Securities of such series, the Trustee may withhold from Holders of Securities notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default if a Responsible Officer of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series; and, *provided, further*, that in the case of any Default of the character specified in Section 5.1(c) with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 60 days after the occurrence thereof and that in the case of any Default of the character specified in Section 5.1(d) with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 90 days after the occurrence thereof.

## Section 6.3. Certain Rights of Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of Section 6.1:

- (a) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) any request or direction of the Company or a Guarantor mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;
- (c) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) shall be entitled to receive and may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officer's Certificate;
- (d) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;
- (e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;
- (f) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney;
- (g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder and shall not be responsible for the supervision of officers and employees of such agents or attorneys;

(h) the Trustee may request that the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors deliver an Officer's Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officer's Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officer's Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded;

(i) the Trustee shall be entitled to the rights and protections afforded to the Trustee pursuant to this Article Six in acting as a Paying Agent or Security Registrar hereunder;

(j) the Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event that is in fact such a Default is received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture;

(k) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take that it believes in good faith to be authorized or within its powers conferred upon it by this Indenture or pursuant to applicable law;

(l) the Trustee shall not be required to provide any bond or surety in respect of the execution of the trusts and powers in respect of this Indenture or otherwise;

(m) under no circumstances shall the Trustee be liable in its individual or any other capacity for the obligations evidenced by any Securities; and

(n) anything in this Indenture notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for any special, indirect, punitive, incidental or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to loss of profit), even if the Company has been advised as to the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

#### Section 6.4. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent makes any representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. The Trustee or any Authenticating Agent shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

#### Section 6.5. May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company or, if applicable, any Guarantor, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to Sections 310(b) and 311 of the Trust Indenture Act and Section 6.8, Section 6.9 and Section 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

#### Section 6.6. Money Held in Trust.

Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed in writing with the Company or, if applicable, one or more of the Guarantors.

Section 6.7. Compensation and Reimbursement.

The Company agrees:

(a) to pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);

(b) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as has been adjudicated to have resulted from its own negligence or willful misconduct; and

(c) to indemnify each of the Trustee and its officers, directors, agents and employees for, and to hold it and them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself or themselves against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its or their powers or duties hereunder, except any such loss, liability or expense as has been adjudicated to have resulted from any of its or their own negligence or willful misconduct.

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on particular Securities. Such obligations of the Company under this Section shall not be subordinated to the payment of Senior Debt pursuant to Article Fifteen.

Without limiting any rights available to the Trustee under applicable law, when the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1(e) or Section 5.1(f), the expenses (including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the services of the Trustee are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any applicable Bankruptcy Law.

The provisions of this Section 6.7 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination or satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and the Legal Defeasance of the Securities.

Section 6.8. Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.

Reference is made to Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. There shall be excluded from the operation of Section 310(b)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act this Indenture with respect to the Securities of more than one series.

Section 6.9. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder that shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus required by the Trust Indenture Act, subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. The Trustee shall not be an obligor upon the Securities or an Affiliate thereof. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, then it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article Six.

Section 6.10. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance of appointment by a successor Trustee required by Section 6.11 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.

(d) If at any time:

(i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months; or

(ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder; or

(iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a Custodian of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (A) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (B) subject to Section 5.14, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

(e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series), and the Company and the successor Trustee shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 6.11, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(f) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner provided in Section 1.7. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

Section 6.11. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, the successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable) and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company, any Guarantor (if applicable) or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder, subject nevertheless to its lien under Section 6.7.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable), the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (i) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (ii) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (iii) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company, any Guarantor (if applicable) or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee, upon payment of its charges, shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of the series to which the appointment of such successor relates and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of such series, subject nevertheless to its lien under Section 6.7.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article and the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 6.12. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article Six, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. As soon as practicable, the successor Trustee shall mail (or send by electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities) a notice of its succession to the Company and the Holders of the Securities then Outstanding. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.



Section 6.13. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

Reference is made to Section 311 of the Trust Indenture Act. For purposes of Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act:

(a) the term “cash transaction” means any transaction in which full payment for goods or securities sold is made within seven days after delivery of the goods or securities in currency or in checks or other orders drawn upon banks or bankers and payable upon demand;

(b) the term “self-liquidating paper” means any draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation which is made, drawn, negotiated or incurred by the Company or, if applicable, any Guarantor for the purpose of financing the purchase, processing, manufacturing, shipment, storage or sale of goods, wares or merchandise and which is secured by documents evidencing title to, possession of, or a lien upon, the goods, wares or merchandise or the receivables or proceeds arising from the sale of the goods, wares or merchandise previously constituting the security, provided the security is received by the Trustee simultaneously with the creation of the creditor relationship with the Company or, if applicable, such Guarantor arising from the making, drawing, negotiating or incurring of the draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation.

Section 6.14. Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities, which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof or pursuant to Section 3.6, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee’s certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and to the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors. The Trustee for any series of Securities may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be qualified and eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee for such series may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent that shall be acceptable to the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors and shall mail (or send by electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities) written notice of such appointment by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

Except with respect to an Authenticating Agent appointed at the request of the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors, the Trustee agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section 6.14, and the Trustee shall be entitled to be reimbursed by the Company or, if applicable, the Guarantors for such payments, subject to the provisions of Section 6.7.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section 6.14, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[ ], as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
As Authenticating Agent

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

**ARTICLE SEVEN**  
**HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY**

Section 7.1. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee:

(a) semi-annually, not more than 5 days after each Regular Record Date for a series of Securities, a list for such series of Securities, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities of such series as of such Regular Record Date; and

(b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished;

*provided, however*, that if and so long as the Trustee shall be the Security Registrar, no such list need be furnished with respect to such series of Securities.

Section 7.2. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, with respect to each series of Securities, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 7.1 and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 7.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(b) If three or more Holders (herein referred to as “applicants”) apply in writing to the Trustee, and furnish to the Trustee reasonable proof that each such applicant has owned a Security for a period of at least six months preceding the date of such application, and such application states that the applicants desire to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities and is accompanied by a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which such applicants propose to transmit, then the Trustee shall, within five Business Days after the receipt of such application, at its election, either:

(i) afford such applicants access to the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with Section 7.2(a); or

(ii) inform such applicants as to the approximate number of Holders whose names and addresses appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with Section 7.2(a), and as to the approximate cost of mailing to such Holders the form of proxy or other communication, if any, specified in such application.

If the Trustee shall elect not to afford such applicants access to such information, the Trustee shall, upon the written request of such applicants, mail to each Holder whose name and address appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with Section 7.2(a) a copy of the form of proxy or other communication that is specified in such request, with reasonable promptness after a tender to the Trustee of the material to be mailed and of payment, or provision for the payment, of the reasonable expenses of mailing, unless within five days after such tender the Trustee shall mail to such applicants and file with the SEC, together with a copy of the material to be mailed, a written statement to the effect that, in the opinion of the Trustee, such mailing would be contrary to the best interest of the Holders or would be in violation of applicable law. Such written statement shall specify the basis of such opinion. If the SEC, after opportunity for a hearing upon the objections specified in the written statement so filed, shall enter an order refusing to sustain any of such objections or if, after the entry of an order sustaining one or more of such objections, the SEC shall find, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that all the objections so sustained have been met and shall enter an order so declaring, the Trustee shall mail copies of such material to all such Holders with reasonable promptness after the entry of such order and the renewal of such tender; otherwise the Trustee shall be relieved of any obligation or duty to such applicants respecting their application.

(c) Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable) and the Trustee that none of the Company, the Guarantors (if applicable) nor the Trustee nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders in accordance with Section 7.2(b), regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under Section 7.2(b).

### Section 7.3. Reports by Trustee.

Any Trustee’s report required pursuant to Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act shall be dated as of May 15, and shall be transmitted within 60 days after May 15 of each year (but in all events at intervals of not more than 12 months), commencing with the year 20 , by mail (or electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities) to all Holders, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed, and with the SEC. The Company will notify the Trustee when any Securities are listed on any stock exchange.

### Section 7.4. Reports by Company.

The Company shall:

(a) file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company files the same with the SEC, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company may be required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of said Sections, then it shall file with the Trustee and the SEC, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the SEC, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations;

(b) file with the Trustee and the SEC, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the SEC, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants of this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations; and

(c) transmit by mail (or electronic transmission in the case of Global Securities) to all Holders, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Company pursuant to clauses (a) and (b) of this Section as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the SEC.

**ARTICLE EIGHT**  
**CONSOLIDATION, AMALGAMATION, MERGER AND SALE**

Section 8.1. Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.

The Company shall not convert into, or consolidate, amalgamate or merge with or into any other Person or sell, convey, assign, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company on a consolidated basis to any other Person unless:

(a) either: (i) the Company is the surviving Person; or (ii) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation, amalgamation or merger or resulting from such conversion (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition has been made is a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia;

(b) the Person formed by or surviving any such conversion, consolidation, amalgamation or merger (if other than the Company) or the Person to which such sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition has been made assumes by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on all the Securities and the performance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed;

(c) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing; and

(d) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such conversion, consolidation, amalgamation, merger, sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition and such supplemental indenture comply with this Article Eight and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

Section 8.2. Successor Substituted.

Upon any consolidation, amalgamation or merger of the Company with or into any other Person or any sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors on a consolidated basis in accordance with Section 8.1, the successor or resulting Person formed by or resulting upon such consolidation, amalgamation or merger (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, conveyance, assignment, transfer, lease or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor Company and, if applicable, each of the Guarantors shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

**ARTICLE NINE**  
**AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER**

Section 9.1. Without Consent of Holders.

The Company, the Guarantors (if any) and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Securities Guarantee or the Securities without the consent of any holder of a Security:

- (a) to cure any ambiguity or defect or to correct or supplement any provision herein that may be inconsistent with any other provision herein; or
- (b) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and, to the extent applicable, of the Securities; or
- (c) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities; *provided* that the uncertificated Securities are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code, or in the manner such that the uncertificated Securities are described in Section 163(f)(2)(B) of the Code; or
- (d) to add a Securities Guarantee and cause any Person to become a Guarantor, and/or to evidence the succession of another Person to a Guarantor and the assumption by any such successor of the Securities Guarantee of such Guarantor herein and, to the extent applicable, endorsed upon any Securities of any series[, and/or to cause any corporate subsidiary of the Company to become a co-issuer of the Securities of any series]; or
- (e) to secure the Securities of any series; or
- (f) to add to the covenants of the Company such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions as the Company shall consider to be appropriate for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company, and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a Default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; *provided*, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such amendment or supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after Default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other Defaults), may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default, may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default; or
- (g) to make any change to any provision of this Indenture that does not adversely affect the rights or interests of any Holder of Securities; or
- (h) to provide for the issuance of additional Securities in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Indenture; or
- (i) to add any additional Defaults or Events of Default in respect of all or any series of Securities; or

(j) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons; or

(k) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture; *provided* that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no Security Outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture that is entitled to the benefit of such provision; or

(l) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Section 2.1 and Section 3.1, including to reopen any series of any Securities as permitted under Section 3.1; or

(m) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11(b); or

(n) to conform the text of this Indenture (and/or any supplemental indenture) or any Securities issued hereunder to any provision of a description of such text or Securities appearing in a prospectus, prospectus supplement, offering memorandum or offering circular pursuant to which such Securities were offered to the extent that such provision was intended by the Company to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture (and/or any supplemental indenture) or any Securities or Securities Guarantee issued hereunder, with such intention being evidenced by an Officer's Certificate; or

(o) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act or under any similar federal statute subsequently enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions as may be expressly required under the Trust Indenture Act.

#### Section 9.2. With Consent of Holders.

The Company, the Guarantors (if any) and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture, the Securities Guarantee and the Securities with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series of Securities affected by such amendment or supplemental indenture, with each such series voting as a separate class (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Securities) and, subject to Section 5.8 and Section 5.13 hereof, any existing Default or Event of Default or compliance with any provision of this Indenture, the Securities Guarantee or the Securities may be waived with respect to each series of Securities with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series voting as a separate class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Securities).

It is not necessary for the consent of the Holders of Securities under this Section 9.2 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment, supplement or waiver.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.2 becomes effective, the Company will mail to the Holders of Securities affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, will not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment, supplemental indenture or waiver. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.2 may not (with respect to any Securities held by a non-consenting Holder):

(a) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.2, or change the coin or currency in which any Security or any premium or the interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date therefor); or

(b) reduce the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such amendment or supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences provided for in this Indenture; or

(c) modify any of the provisions of Section 5.8 or Section 5.13; or

(d) waive a redemption payment with respect to any Security; *provided, however*, that any purchase or repurchase of Securities shall not be deemed a redemption of the Securities; or

(e) release any Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Securities Guarantee or this Indenture, except in accordance with the terms of this Indenture (as amended or supplemented); or

(f) make any change in the foregoing amendment and waiver provisions, except to increase any percentage provided for therein or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby.

An amendment or supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture that has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or that modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

### Section 9.3. Execution of Amendments and Supplemental Indentures.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any amendment or supplemental indenture permitted by this Article Nine or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture.

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such amendment or supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders of Securities as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 6.3 hereof, the Trustee will join with the Company and the Guarantors in the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture unless such amendment or supplemental indenture directly affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but will not be obligated to, enter into such amendment or supplemental Indenture.

### Section 9.4. Effect of Amendments and Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any amendment or supplemental indenture under this Article Nine, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such amendment or supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

### Section 9.5. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.

Every amendment or supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Nine shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

Section 9.6. Reference in Securities to Amendments or Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any amendment or supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article Nine may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such amendment or supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such amendment or supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

Section 9.7. Effect of Consents.

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder of a Security of a series is a continuing consent by the Holder of a Security of such series and every subsequent Holder of a Security of such series or portion of a Security of such series that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security of such series, even if the notation of the consent is not made on any Security. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder of the Securities of such series.

**ARTICLE TEN**  
**COVENANTS**

Section 10.1. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture.

Section 10.2. Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company will maintain in the United States an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee or Security Registrar or agent of the Trustee or Security Registrar) where Securities of each series may be presented or surrendered for payment and surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities as contemplated by Section 3.1, the Company hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as the Company's office or agency for each such purpose for each series of Securities. The Trustee shall initially serve as Paying Agent. In the event the Company makes any payment in any currency in which the Trustee is unable to pay, and notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company will appoint a Paying Agent other than the Trustee to make such payment and the Trustee will have no obligations with respect to such payment and will incur no liability with respect to the failure by the Company or such other Paying Agent to make, or cause to be made, such payment.

Section 10.3. Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent, with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal and any premium and interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.



Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal and any premium or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act. For purposes of this Section 10.3, should a due date for principal of or any premium or interest on, or sinking fund payment with respect to, any series of Securities not be on a Business Day, such payment shall be due on the next Business Day without any interest for the period from the due date until such Business Day.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will:

- (a) hold all sums held by it for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on Securities of that series in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;
- (b) give the Trustee notice of any Default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment of principal or any premium or interest on the Securities of that series; and
- (c) at any time during the continuance of any such Default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company and, if applicable, the Guarantors may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Subject to any applicable escheat or abandoned property laws, any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for one year after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in *The New York Times* and *The Wall Street Journal* (national edition), notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

#### Section 10.4. Existence.

Subject to Article Eight, the Company and, if any Securities of a series to which Article Fourteen has been made applicable are Outstanding, each Guarantor will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence, rights (charter and statutory) and franchises; *provided, however*, that the Company and, if applicable, each Guarantor shall not be required to preserve any such right or franchise if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be.

Section 10.5. Statement by Officers as to Default.

Annually, within 120 days after the close of each fiscal year beginning with the first fiscal year during which one or more series of Securities are Outstanding, the Company and, if any Securities of a series to which Article Fourteen has been made applicable are Outstanding, each Guarantor will deliver to the Trustee a brief certificate (which need not include the statements set forth in Section 1.3) from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company and, if applicable, such Guarantor, stating that a review of the activities of the Company during such year and of performance under this Indenture has been made, and as to his or her knowledge of the Company's or such Guarantor's, as the case may be, compliance (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided herein) with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture and, if the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be, shall be in Default, specifying all such Defaults and the nature and status thereof of which such officer has knowledge.

**ARTICLE ELEVEN**  
**REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES**

Section 11.1. Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series that are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article Eleven.

Section 11.2. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 15 days prior to the last date for the giving of notice of such redemption (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities (a) prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture or (b) pursuant to an election of the Company that is subject to a condition specified in the terms of the Securities of the series to be redeemed, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officer's Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction or condition.

Section 11.3. Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all of the Securities of such series and of a specified tenor are to be redeemed), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate (and in accordance with the applicable procedures of the Depository in the case of Global Securities) and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. If the Securities of any series to be redeemed consist of Securities having different dates on which the principal is payable or different rates of interest, or different methods by which interest may be determined or have any other different tenor or terms, then the Company may, by written notice to the Trustee, direct that the Securities of such series to be redeemed shall be selected from among the groups of such Securities having specified tenor or terms and the Trustee shall thereafter select the particular Securities to be redeemed in the manner set forth in the preceding paragraph from among the group of such Securities so specified.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed.

Section 11.4. Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, or sent electronically in the case of Global Securities, in each case, not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at such Holder's address appearing in the Security Register.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (a) the Redemption Date;
- (b) the Redemption Price, or if not then ascertainable, the manner of calculation thereof;
- (c) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed;
- (d) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date;
- (e) the place or places where such Securities are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price;
- (f) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case; and
- (g) the conditions, if any, to which such redemption shall be subject.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

Section 11.5. Deposit of Redemption Price.

Prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 10.3) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date.

Section 11.6. Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest, or fail to pay the Redemption Price and accrued interest as a result of any failure of any condition to which such redemption is subject to be satisfied or waived) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest to the Redemption Date; *provided, however*, that unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of any series as contemplated in Section 3.1, installments of interest the Stated Maturity of which is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant record dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 3.7.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

Section 11.7. Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series and tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

**ARTICLE TWELVE**  
**SINKING FUNDS**

Section 12.1. Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article Twelve shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 12.2. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

Section 12.2. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company (a) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and (b) may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series; *provided* that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

Section 12.3. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 45 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 12.2 and stating the basis for such credit and that such Securities have not been previously so credited, and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 11.3 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 11.4. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Section 11.6 and Section 11.7.

**ARTICLE THIRTEEN**  
**DEFEASANCE**

Section 13.1. Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The Company may, at the option of its Board of Directors evidenced by a Board Resolution, and at any time, elect to have either Section 13.2 or Section 13.3 hereof be applied to all Outstanding Securities of any series upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article Thirteen.

Section 13.2. Legal Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 13.1 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 13.2, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 13.4 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from their obligations with respect to all Outstanding Securities of such series (including the Securities Guarantee) on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company and the Guarantors will be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Debt represented by the Outstanding Securities of such series (including the Securities Guarantee), which will thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 13.5 hereof and the other sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (a) and (b) below, and to have satisfied all their other obligations under such Securities, the Securities Guarantee and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions, which will survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder:

- (a) the rights of Holders of Outstanding Securities of such series to receive payments in respect of the principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, such Securities when such payments are due from the trust referred to in Section 13.4 hereof;
- (b) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Section 3.4, Section 3.5, Section 3.6, Section 10.2 and Section 10.3 hereof;
- (c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations in connection therewith; and
- (d) this Article Thirteen.

Subject to compliance with this Article Thirteen, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 13.2 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 13.3 hereof with respect to the same series of Securities.

Section 13.3. Covenant Defeasance.

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 13.1 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 13.3, the Company and each of the Guarantors will, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 13.4 hereof, be released from each of their obligations with respect to the Securities of such series under the covenants contained in Section 7.4, Section 8.1 and Section 10.4 hereof as well as any Additional Defeasible Provisions (such release and termination hereinafter referred to as "Covenant Defeasance"), and the Securities of such series will thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but will continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Securities will not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the Outstanding Securities of such series and the Securities Guarantee, the Company and the Guarantors may fail to comply with and will have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such failure to comply will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 5.1 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities and Securities Guarantees will be unaffected thereby. In addition, upon the Company's exercise under Section 13.1 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 13.3 hereof, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 13.4 hereof, any Event of Default that constitutes an Additional Defeasible Provision will no longer constitute an Event of Default.

Section 13.4. Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance with respect to any series of Securities under either Section 13.2 or Section 13.3 hereof:

(a) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of such series, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination of cash in U.S. dollars and non-callable U.S. Government Obligations, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm, or firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, and interest and premium, if any, on, the Outstanding Securities of such series on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable Redemption Date, as the case may be, and the Company must specify whether the Securities are being defeased to such stated date for payment or to a particular Redemption Date;

(b) in the case of an election under Section 13.2 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that:

(i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling; or

(ii) since the Issue Date, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law,

in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel will state that, the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(c) in the case of an election under Section 13.3 hereof, the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that the Holders of the Outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(d) no Default or Event of Default with respect to such series of Securities shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit (other than a Default or Event of Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit);

(e) the deposit must not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other instrument to which the Company or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Company or any Guarantor is bound;

(f) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture) to which the Company or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Company or any Guarantor is bound;

(g) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of such Securities over the other creditors of the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Company or others;

(h) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent set forth in clauses (a) through (f) of this Section 13.4 have been complied with; and

(i) the Company must deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel (which Opinion of Counsel may be subject to customary assumptions, qualifications and exclusions) stating that all conditions precedent set forth in clauses (b), (c) and (f) of this Section 13.4 have been complied with.

Section 13.5. Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust, Other Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to the last paragraph of Section 10.3 hereof, all money and non-callable U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 13.5, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 13.4 hereof in respect of the Outstanding Securities of any series will be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company will pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 13.4 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge that by law is for the account of the Holders of the Outstanding Securities.

Notwithstanding anything in this Article Thirteen to the contrary, the Trustee will deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 13.4 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized investment bank, appraisal firm or firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 13.4(a) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Section 13.6. Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any United States dollars or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 4.1, Section 13.2 or Section 13.3 hereof with respect to the Securities of any series, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's and the Guarantors' obligations under this Indenture and such Securities and the Securities Guarantee will be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 4.1, Section 13.2 or Section 13.3 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 4.1, Section 13.2 or Section 13.3 hereof, as the case may be; *provided, however*, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any such Security following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company will be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or non-callable U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

**ARTICLE FOURTEEN**  
**GUARANTEE OF SECURITIES**

Section 14.1. Securities Guarantee.

(a) Subject to the other provisions of this Article Fourteen, each of the Guarantors hereby fully and unconditionally and jointly and severally guarantees to each Holder of a Security of each series to which this Article Fourteen has been made applicable as provided in Section 3.1(t) (the Securities of such series being referred to herein as the “Guaranteed Securities”) (which Security has been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee), and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, irrespective of the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Guaranteed Securities, or the obligations of the Company hereunder or thereunder, that:

(i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Guaranteed Securities will be promptly paid in full when due, whether at Stated Maturity, or by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, and interest on the overdue principal of and interest on the Guaranteed Securities, if any, if lawful, and all other obligations of the Company to the Holders of Guaranteed Securities, or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder, will be promptly paid in full or performed, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and

(ii) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Guaranteed Securities or any of such other obligations, that same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at Stated Maturity, by acceleration or otherwise.

Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed or any performance so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Guarantors will be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately. Each Guarantor agrees that this is a guarantee of payment and not a guarantee of collection.

(b) To the extent permissible under applicable law, the obligations of the Guarantors under this Securities Guarantee are unconditional, irrespective of the validity, regularity or enforceability of the Guaranteed Securities or this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, any waiver or consent by any Holder of the Guaranteed Securities with respect to any provisions hereof or thereof, the recovery of any judgment against the Company, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor. To the extent permitted by applicable law, each Guarantor hereby waives diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, protest, notice and all demands whatsoever and covenants that this Securities Guarantee will not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in the Guaranteed Securities and this Indenture.

(c) If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company, the Guarantors or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to either the Company or the Guarantors, any amount paid by either to the Trustee or such Holder, then this Securities Guarantee, to the extent theretofore discharged, will be reinstated in full force and effect.

(d) Each Guarantor agrees that it will not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. Each Guarantor further agrees that, to the extent permitted by applicable law, as between the Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders of Guaranteed Securities and the Trustee, on the other hand, (i) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Article Five hereof for the purposes of this Securities Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby, and (ii) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of such obligations as provided in Article Five hereof, such obligations (regardless of whether due and payable) will forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for the purpose of this Securities Guarantee. The Guarantors will have the right to seek contribution from any non-paying Guarantor so long as the exercise of such right does not impair the rights of the Holders under the Securities Guarantee.



Section 14.2. Limitation on Guarantor Liability.

Each Guarantor and, by its acceptance of Guaranteed Securities, each Holder thereof, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Securities Guarantee of such Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar Federal or State law to the extent applicable to any Securities Guarantee. To effectuate the foregoing intention, to the extent permitted under applicable law, the Holders and each Guarantor hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of such Guarantor will be limited to the maximum amount that will, after giving effect to such maximum amount and all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Guarantor that are relevant under such laws, and after giving effect to any collections from, rights to receive contribution from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Guarantor under this Article Fourteen, result in the obligations of such Guarantor under its Securities Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent transfer or conveyance.

Section 14.3. Execution and Delivery of Securities Guarantee Notation.

To evidence its Securities Guarantee set forth in Section 14.1 hereof, each Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Securities Guarantee substantially in the form set forth in Section 2.3 or established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in an indenture supplemental hereto, in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.1, will be endorsed by an officer of such Guarantor on each Guaranteed Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture or a supplement to this Indenture will be executed on behalf of such Guarantor by one of its officers.

Each Guarantor hereby agrees that its Securities Guarantee set forth in Section 14.1 hereof will remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Guaranteed Security a notation of such Securities Guarantee.

If an officer whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Securities Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Guaranteed Security on which a notation of Securities Guarantee is endorsed, the Securities Guarantee will be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Guaranteed Security by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, will constitute due delivery of the Securities Guarantee of such Guaranteed Security set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Guarantors.

**ARTICLE FIFTEEN**  
**SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES**

Section 15.1. Securities Subordinated to Senior Debt.

The Company covenants and agrees, and each Holder, by its acceptance of a Security, likewise covenants and agrees, that all Securities shall be issued subject to the provisions of this Article Fifteen; and each Person holding any Security, whether upon original issue or upon transfer, assignment or exchange thereof, accepts and agrees that the payment of the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on each and all of the Securities shall, to the extent and in the manner set forth in this Article Fifteen, be subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full, in cash or cash equivalents, of all existing and future Senior Debt.

## Section 15.2. No Payment on Securities in Certain Circumstances.

(a) No direct or indirect payment by or on behalf of the Company of the principal of or interest or premium, if any, on each and all of the Securities (other than with the money, securities or proceeds held under any defeasance trust established in accordance with this Indenture), whether pursuant to the terms of the Securities or upon acceleration or otherwise, shall be made if, at the time of such payment, there exists a default in the payment of all or any portion of the obligations on any Designated Senior Debt and such default shall not have been cured or waived or the benefits of this sentence waived by or on behalf of the holders of such Senior Debt.

(b) During the continuance of any other event of default with respect to any Designated Senior Debt pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated, upon receipt by the Trustee of written notice from the trustee or other representative for the holders of such Designated Senior Debt (or the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of such Designated Senior Debt then outstanding), no payment of the principal of or interest or premium, if any, on each and all of the Securities (other than with the money, securities or proceeds held under any defeasance trust established in accordance with this Indenture) may be made by or on behalf of the Company upon or in respect of the Securities for a period (a "Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such notice and ending 179 days thereafter (unless, in each case, such Payment Blockage Period has been terminated by written notice to the Trustee from such trustee or other representatives for, such holders or by payment in full in cash or cash equivalents of such Designated Senior Debt or such event of default has been cured or waived). Not more than one Payment Blockage Period may be commenced with respect to the Securities during any period of 360 consecutive days. Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture to the contrary, there must be 180 consecutive days in any 360-day period in which no Payment Blockage Period is in effect. No event of default that existed or was continuing (it being acknowledged that any subsequent action that would give rise to an event of default pursuant to any provision under which an event of default previously existed or was continuing shall constitute a new event of default for this purpose) on the date of the commencement of any Payment Blockage Period with respect to the Designated Senior Debt initiating such Payment Blockage Period shall be, or shall be made, the basis for the commencement of a second Payment Blockage Period by the trustee or other representative for the holders of such Designated Senior Debt, whether or not within a period of 360 consecutive days, unless such event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days.

(c) In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment shall be received by the Trustee or any Holder when such payment is prohibited by clause (a) or (b) above, such payment shall be held in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid over or delivered to, the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee, agent or other Persons making payment or distribution of the assets of the Company for application to the payment of all Senior Debt remaining unpaid, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any of such Senior Debt may have been issued, and any excess above such amounts due and owing on Senior Debt shall be paid to the Company.

## Section 15.3. Payment over of Proceeds upon Dissolution, Etc.

(a) Upon any payment or distribution of assets or securities of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (other than with the money, securities or proceeds held under any defeasance trust established in accordance with this Indenture), in connection with any dissolution or winding up or total or partial liquidation or reorganization of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, or in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other proceedings, assignment of assets for the benefit of creditors or other marshalling of assets and liabilities of the Company, all amounts due or to become due upon all Senior Debt shall first be paid in full, in cash or cash equivalents, before the Holders or the Trustee on their behalf shall be entitled to receive any payment by (or on behalf of) the Company on account of the Securities, or any payment to acquire any of the Securities for cash, property or securities, or any distribution with respect to the Securities of any cash, property or securities. Before any payment may be made by, or on behalf of, the Company on any Security (other than with the money, securities or proceeds held under any defeasance trust established in accordance with this Indenture) in connection with any such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, any payment or distribution of assets or securities of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to which the Holders or the Trustee on their behalf would be entitled, but for the provisions of this Article Fifteen, shall be made by the Company or by any receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other similar Person making such payment or distribution, or by the Holders or the Trustee if received by them or it, to the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee, agent, or other Persons making payment or distribution of the assets of the Company for application to the payment of all Senior Debt remaining unpaid, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any such Senior Debt may have been issued, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Debt in full, in cash or cash equivalents, after giving effect to any concurrent payment, distribution or provision therefor to or for the holders of such Senior Debt.

(b) To the extent any payment of Senior Debt (whether by or on behalf of the Company, as proceeds of security or enforcement of any right of setoff or otherwise) is declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required to be paid to any receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other similar Person under any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, fraudulent conveyance or similar law, then if such payment is recovered by, or paid over to, such receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee or other similar Person, the Senior Debt or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be deemed to be reinstated and outstanding as if such payment had not occurred. To the extent the obligation to repay any Senior Debt is declared to be fraudulent or invalid or otherwise set aside under any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, fraudulent conveyance or similar law, then the obligation so declared fraudulent or invalid or otherwise set aside (and all other amounts that would come due with respect thereto had such obligation not been so affected) shall be deemed to be reinstated and outstanding as Senior Debt for all purposes hereof as if such declaration or setting aside had not occurred.

(c) In the event that, notwithstanding the provision in clause (a) above prohibiting such payment or distribution, any payment or distribution of assets or securities of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, shall be received by the Trustee or any Holder at a time when such payment or distribution is prohibited by clause (a) above and before all obligations in respect of Senior Debt are paid in full, in cash or cash equivalents, such payment or distribution shall be received and held in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid over or delivered to, the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee, agent, or other Persons making payment or distribution of the assets of the Company for application to the payment of all Senior Debt remaining unpaid, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any such Senior Debt may have been issued, after giving effect to any concurrent payment, distribution or provision therefor to or for the holders of such Senior Debt.

(d) For purposes of this Section 15.3, the words "cash, property or securities" shall not be deemed to include, so long as the effect of this clause is not to cause the Securities to be treated in any case or proceeding or similar event described in this Section 15.3 as part of the same class of claims as the Senior Debt or any class of claims *pari passu* with, or senior to, the Senior Debt for any payment or distribution, securities of the Company or any other Person provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment that are subordinated, at least to the extent that the Securities are subordinated, to the payment of all Senior Debt then outstanding; *provided* that (i) if a new Person results from such reorganization or readjustment, such Person assumes the Senior Debt and (ii) the rights of the holders of the Senior Debt are not, without the consent of such holders, altered by such reorganization or readjustment. The consolidation of the Company with, or the merger of the Company with or into, another Person or the liquidation or dissolution of the Company following the sale, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of its property and assets to another Person upon the terms and conditions provided in Section 8.1 of this Indenture shall not be deemed a dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization for the purposes of this Section 15.3 if such other Person shall, as a part of such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition, comply (to the extent required) with the conditions stated in Section 8.1 of this Indenture.

#### Section 15.4. Subrogation.

(a) Upon the payment in full of all Senior Debt in cash or cash equivalents, the Holders shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of Senior Debt to receive payments or distributions to the holders of Senior Debt of cash, property or securities of the Company made on such Senior Debt until the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities shall be paid in full; and, for the purposes of such subrogation, no payments or distributions of any cash, property or securities to which the Holders or the Trustee on their behalf would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article Fifteen, and no payment pursuant to the provisions of this Article Fifteen to the holders of Senior Debt by the Holders or the Trustee on their behalf shall, as between the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Debt, and the Holders, be deemed to be a payment by the Company to or on account of the Senior Debt. It is understood that the provisions of this Article Fifteen are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders, on the one hand, and the holders of the Senior Debt, on the other hand.

(b) If any payment or distribution to which the Holders would otherwise have been entitled but for the provisions of this Article Fifteen shall have been applied, pursuant to the provisions of this Article Fifteen, to the payment of all amounts payable under Senior Debt, then, and in such case, the Holders shall be entitled to receive from the holders of such Senior Debt any payments or distributions received by such holders of Senior Debt in excess of the amount required to make payment in full, in cash or cash equivalents, of such Senior Debt of such holders.

Section 15.5. Obligations of Company Unconditional.

(a) Nothing contained in this Article Fifteen or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall impair, as among the Company and the Holders, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay to the Holders the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of the Holders and creditors of the Company other than the holders of the Senior Debt, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Holders or the Trustee on their behalf from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article Fifteen of the holders of the Senior Debt.

(b) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, nothing contained in this Article Fifteen will restrict the right of the Trustee or the Holders to take any action to declare the Securities to be due and payable prior to their Stated Maturity pursuant to Section 5.2 of this Indenture or to pursue any rights or remedies hereunder; *provided, however*, that all Senior Debt then due and payable or thereafter declared to be due and payable shall first be paid in full, in cash or cash equivalents, before the Holders or the Trustee are entitled to receive any direct or indirect payment from the Company with respect to any Security.

Section 15.6. Notice to Trustee.

(a) The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any fact known to the Company that would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Article Fifteen. The Trustee shall not be charged with the knowledge of the existence of any default or event of default with respect to any Senior Debt or of any other facts that would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee unless and until the Trustee shall have received notice in writing at its Corporate Trust Office to that effect signed by an officer of the Company, or by a holder of Senior Debt or trustee or agent thereof; and prior to the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee shall, subject to Article Six, be entitled to assume that no such facts exist; *provided* that, if the Trustee shall not have received the notice provided for in this Section 15.6 at least three Business Days prior to the date upon which, by the terms of this Indenture, any monies shall become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any Security), then, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive any monies from the Company and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it on or after such three Business Day period except for an acceleration of the Securities prior to such application. Nothing contained in this Section 15.6 shall limit the right of the holders of Senior Debt to recover payments as contemplated by this Article Fifteen. The foregoing shall not apply if the Paying Agent is the Company. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Person representing himself or itself to be a holder of any Senior Debt (or a trustee on behalf of, or other representative of, such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of such Senior Debt or a trustee or representative on behalf of any such holder.

(b) In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that any evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Debt to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article Fifteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Debt held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Fifteen and, if such evidence is not furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

Section 15.7. Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets or securities referred to in this Article Fifteen, the Trustee and the Holders shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which bankruptcy, dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or upon a certificate of the receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other similar Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Debt and other Debt of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Fifteen.

Section 15.8. Trustee's Relation to Senior Debt.

(a) Each of the Trustee and any Paying Agent shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Fifteen with respect to any Senior Debt that may at any time be held by it in its individual or any other capacity to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Debt and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee or any Paying Agent of any of its rights as such holder.

(b) With respect to the holders of Senior Debt, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Fifteen, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Senior Debt shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Debt and shall not be liable to any such holders if the Trustee shall in good faith mistakenly pay over or distribute to Holders of Securities or to the Company or to any other person cash, property or securities to which any holders of Senior Debt shall be entitled by virtue of this Article Fifteen or otherwise.

Section 15.9. Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Company or Holders of Senior Debt.

No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Debt to enforce subordination as provided in this Article Fifteen will at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Company with the terms of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof that any such holder may have or otherwise be charged with. The provisions of this Article Fifteen are intended to be for the benefit of, and shall be enforceable directly by, the holders of Senior Debt.

Section 15.10. Holdings Authorize Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities.

Each Holder by such Holder's acceptance of any Securities authorizes and expressly directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this Article Fifteen, and appoints the Trustee such Holder's attorney-in-fact for such purposes, including, in the event of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Company (whether in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization or similar proceedings or upon an assignment for the benefit of creditors or otherwise) tending towards liquidation of the property and assets of the Company, the filing of a claim for the unpaid balance of its Securities in the form required in those proceedings.

Section 15.11. Not to Prevent Events of Default.

The failure to make a payment on account of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities by reason of any provision of this Article Fifteen will not be construed as preventing the occurrence of an Event of Default.

Section 15.12. Trustee's Compensation Not Prejudiced.

Nothing in this Article Fifteen will apply to amounts due to the Trustee pursuant to other sections of this Indenture, including Section 6.7.

Section 15.13. No Waiver of Subordination Provisions.

Without in any way limiting the generality of Section 15.9, the holders of Senior Debt may, at any time and from time to time, without the consent of or notice to the Trustee or the Holders, without incurring responsibility to the Holders and without impairing or releasing the subordination provided in this Article Fifteen or the obligations hereunder of the Holders to the holders of Senior Debt, do any one or more of the following: (a) change the manner, place or terms of payment or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, Senior Debt or any instrument evidencing the same or any agreement under which Senior Debt is outstanding or secured; (b) sell, exchange, release or otherwise deal with any property pledged, mortgaged or otherwise securing Senior Debt; (c) release any Person liable in any manner for the collection of Senior Debt; and (d) exercise or refrain from exercising any rights against the Company and any other Person.

Section 15.14. Payments May Be Paid Prior to Dissolution.

Nothing contained in this Article Fifteen or elsewhere in this Indenture shall prevent (a) the Company, except under the conditions described in Section 15.2 or Section 15.3, from making payments of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities, or from depositing with the Trustee any money for such payments, or (b) the application by the Trustee of any money deposited with it for the purpose of making such payments of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities to the holders entitled thereto unless, at least two Business Days prior to the date upon which such payment becomes due and payable, the Trustee shall have received the written notice provided for in Section 15.2(b) of this Indenture (or there shall have been an acceleration of the Securities prior to such application) or in Section 15.6 of this Indenture. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Company.

Section 15.15. Trust Moneys Not Subordinated.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, payments from money or the proceeds of U.S. Government Obligations held in trust under Article Four by the Trustee for the payment of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities shall not be subordinated to the prior payment of any Senior Debt (provided that, at the time deposited, such deposit did not violate any then outstanding Senior Debt), and none of the Holders shall be obligated to pay over any such amount to any holder of Senior Debt.

**ARTICLE SIXTEEN**  
**SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES GUARANTEES**

Section 16.1. Securities Guarantees Subordinated to Guarantor Senior Debt.

Each Guarantor covenants and agrees, and each Holder, by its acceptance of a Securities Guarantee, likewise covenants and agrees, that all Securities Guarantees shall be issued subject to the provisions of this Article Sixteen; and each Person holding any Security, whether upon original issue or upon transfer, assignment or exchange thereof, accepts and agrees that the payment of all obligations on each and all of the Securities Guarantees shall, to the extent and in the manner set forth in this Article Sixteen, be subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full, in cash or cash equivalents, of all existing and future Guarantor Senior Debt of such Guarantor.

Section 16.2. No Payment on Securities Guarantees in Certain Circumstances.

(a) No direct or indirect payment by or on behalf of any Guarantor of any obligations on each and all of the Securities Guarantees (other than with the money, securities or proceeds held under any defeasance trust established in accordance with this Indenture), whether pursuant to the terms of the Securities Guarantees or upon acceleration or otherwise, shall be made if, at the time of such payment, there exists a default in the payment of all or any portion of the obligations on any Designated Guarantor Senior Debt of such Guarantor and such default shall not have been cured or waived or the benefits of this sentence waived by or on behalf of the holders of such Guarantor Senior Debt.

(b) During the continuance of any other event of default with respect to any Designated Guarantor Senior Debt pursuant to which the maturity thereof may be accelerated, upon receipt by the Trustee of written notice from the trustee or other representative for the holders of such Designated Guarantor Senior Debt (or the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of such Designated Guarantor Senior Debt then outstanding), no payment of any obligations on each and all of the Securities Guarantees (other than with the money, securities or proceeds held under any defeasance trust established in accordance with this Indenture) may be made by or on behalf of any Guarantor upon or in respect of the Securities Guarantees for a period (a "Securities Guarantee Payment Blockage Period") commencing on the date of receipt of such notice and ending 179 days thereafter (unless, in each case, such Securities Guarantee Payment Blockage Period has been terminated by written notice to the Trustee from such trustee of, or other representatives for, such holders or by payment in full in cash or cash equivalents of such Designated Guarantor Senior Debt or such event of default has been cured or waived). Not more than one Securities Guarantee Payment Blockage Period may be commenced with respect to the Securities Guarantees during any period of 360 consecutive days. Notwithstanding anything in this Indenture to the contrary, there must be 180 consecutive days in any 360-day period in which no Securities Guarantee Payment Blockage Period is in effect. No event of default that existed or was continuing (it being acknowledged that any subsequent action that would give rise to an event of default pursuant to any provision under which an event of default previously existed or was continuing shall constitute a new event of default for this purpose) on the date of the commencement of any Securities Guarantee Payment Blockage Period with respect to the Designated Guarantor Senior Debt initiating such Securities Guarantee Payment Blockage Period shall be, or shall be made, the basis for the commencement of a second Securities Guarantee Payment Blockage Period by the trustee or other representative for the holders of such Designated Guarantor Senior Debt, whether or not within a period of 360 consecutive days, unless such event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days.

(c) In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment shall be received by the Trustee or any Holder when such payment is prohibited by clause (a) or (b) above, such payment shall be held in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid over or delivered to, the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee, agent or other Persons making payment or distribution of the assets of the Company for application to the payment of all Guarantor Senior Debt remaining unpaid, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any of such Guarantor Senior Debt may have been issued, and any excess above such amounts due and owing on Guarantor Senior Debt shall be paid to such Guarantor.

Section 16.3. Payment over of Proceeds upon Dissolution, Etc.

(a) Upon any payment or distribution of assets or securities of a Guarantor of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (other than with the money, securities or proceeds held under any defeasance trust established in accordance with this Indenture), in connection with any dissolution or winding up or total or partial liquidation or reorganization of such Guarantor, whether voluntary or involuntary, or in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other proceedings, assignment of assets for the benefit of creditors or other marshalling of assets and liabilities of such Guarantor, all amounts due or to become due upon all Guarantor Senior Debt shall first be paid in full, in cash or cash equivalents, before the Holders or the Trustee on their behalf shall be entitled to receive any payment by (or on behalf of) such Guarantor on account of the Securities Guarantees, or any payment to acquire any of the Securities Guarantees for cash, property or securities, or any distribution with respect to the Securities Guarantees of any cash, property or securities. Before any payment may be made by, or on behalf of, any Guarantor on any Securities Guarantee (other than with the money, securities or proceeds held under any defeasance trust established in accordance with this Indenture) in connection with any such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, any payment or distribution of assets or securities of such Guarantor of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to which the Holders or the Trustee on their behalf would be entitled, but for the provisions of this Article Sixteen, shall be made by such Guarantor or by any receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other similar Person making such payment or distribution, or by the Holders or the Trustee if received by them or it, to the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee, agent, or other Persons making payment or distribution of the assets of such Guarantor for application to the payment of all Guarantor Senior Debt remaining unpaid, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any such Guarantor Senior Debt may have been issued, to the extent necessary to pay all such Guarantor Senior Debt in full, in cash or cash equivalents, after giving effect to any concurrent payment, distribution or provision therefor to or for the holders of such Guarantor Senior Debt.

(b) To the extent any payment of Guarantor Senior Debt (whether by or on behalf of any Guarantor, as proceeds of security or enforcement of any right of setoff or otherwise) is declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required to be paid to any receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other similar Person under any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, fraudulent conveyance or similar law, then if such payment is recovered by, or paid over to, such receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee or other similar Person, the Guarantor Senior Debt or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be deemed to be reinstated and outstanding as if such payment had not occurred. To the extent the obligation to repay any Guarantor Senior Debt is declared to be fraudulent or invalid or otherwise set aside under any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, fraudulent conveyance or similar law, then the obligation so declared fraudulent or invalid or otherwise set aside (and all other amounts that would come due with respect thereto had such obligation not been so affected) shall be deemed to be reinstated and outstanding as Guarantor Senior Debt for all purposes hereof as if such declaration or setting aside had not occurred.

(c) In the event that, notwithstanding the provision in clause (a) above prohibiting such payment or distribution, any payment or distribution of assets or securities of any Guarantor of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, shall be received by the Trustee or any Holder at a time when such payment or distribution is prohibited by clause (a) above and before all obligations in respect of Guarantor Senior Debt are paid in full, in cash or cash equivalents, such payment or distribution shall be received and held in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid over or delivered to, the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee, agent, or other Persons making payment or distribution of the assets of such Guarantor for application to the payment of all Guarantor Senior Debt remaining unpaid, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any such Guarantor Senior Debt may have been issued, after giving effect to any concurrent payment, distribution or provision therefor to or for the holders of such Guarantor Senior Debt.

(d) For purposes of this Section 16.3, the words "cash, property or securities" shall not be deemed to include, so long as the effect of this clause is not to cause the Securities Guarantees to be treated in any case or proceeding or similar event described in this Section 16.3 as part of the same class of claims as the Guarantor Senior Debt or any class of claims *pari passu* with, or senior to, the Guarantor Senior Debt for any payment or distribution, securities of any Guarantor or any other Person provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment that are subordinated, at least to the extent that the Securities Guarantees are subordinated, to the payment of all Guarantor Senior Debt then outstanding; *provided* that (i) if a new Person results from such reorganization or readjustment, such Person assumes the Guarantor Senior Debt and (ii) the rights of the holders of the Guarantor Senior Debt are not, without the consent of such holders, altered by such reorganization or readjustment. The consolidation of a Guarantor with, or the merger of a Guarantor with or into, another Person or the liquidation or dissolution of a Guarantor following the sale, conveyance, transfer, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of its property and assets to another Person without violation of the terms and conditions provided in this Indenture shall not be deemed a dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization for the purposes of this Section 16.3.



#### Section 16.4. Subrogation.

(a) Upon the payment in full of all Guarantor Senior Debt in cash or cash equivalents, the Holders shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of Guarantor Senior Debt to receive payments or distributions of cash, property or securities of the Guarantors made on such Guarantor Senior Debt until all obligations arising under the Securities Guarantees shall be paid in full; and, for the purposes of such subrogation, no payments or distributions to the holders of the Guarantor Senior Debt of any cash, property or securities to which the Holders or the Trustee on their behalf would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article Sixteen, and no payment pursuant to the provisions of this Article Sixteen to the holders of Guarantor Senior Debt by the Holders or the Trustee on their behalf shall, as between each Guarantor, its creditors other than holders of Guarantor Senior Debt, and the Holders, be deemed to be a payment by such Guarantor to or on account of the Guarantor Senior Debt. It is understood that the provisions of this Article Sixteen are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders, on the one hand, and the holders of the Guarantor Senior Debt, on the other hand.

(b) If any payment or distribution to which the Holders would otherwise have been entitled but for the provisions of this Article Sixteen shall have been applied, pursuant to the provisions of this Article Sixteen, to the payment of all amounts payable under Guarantor Senior Debt, then, and in such case, the Holders shall be entitled to receive from the holders of such Guarantor Senior Debt any payments or distributions received by such holders of Guarantor Senior Debt in excess of the amount required to make payment in full, in cash or cash equivalents, of such Guarantor Senior Debt of such holders.

#### Section 16.5. Obligations of Guarantor Unconditional.

(a) Nothing contained in this Article Sixteen or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall impair, as among the Guarantors and the Holders, the obligation of such Guarantors, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay to the Holders all obligations arising under the Securities Guarantees as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of the Holders and creditors of the Guarantors other than the holders of the Guarantor Senior Debt, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Holders or the Trustee on their behalf from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article Sixteen of the holders of the Guarantor Senior Debt.

(b) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, nothing contained in this Article Sixteen will restrict the right of the Trustee or the Holders to take any action to declare the Securities to be due and payable prior to their Stated Maturity pursuant to Section 5.2 of this Indenture or to pursue any rights or remedies hereunder; *provided, however*, that all Guarantor Senior Debt then due and payable or thereafter declared to be due and payable shall first be paid in full, in cash or cash equivalents, before the Holders or the Trustee are entitled to receive any direct or indirect payment from any Guarantor with respect to its Securities Guarantee.

#### Section 16.6. Notice to Trustee.

(a) Each Guarantor shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any fact known to such Guarantor that would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities Guarantees pursuant to the provisions of this Article Sixteen. The Trustee shall not be charged with the knowledge of the existence of any default or event of default with respect to any Guarantor Senior Debt of any Guarantor or of any other facts that would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee unless and until the Trustee shall have received notice in writing at its Corporate Trust Office to that effect signed by an Officer of such Guarantor, or by a holder of such Guarantor Senior Debt or trustee or agent thereof; and prior to the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee shall, subject to Article Six, be entitled to assume that no such facts exist; *provided* that, if the Trustee shall not have received the notice provided for in this Section 16.6 at least three Business Days prior to the date upon which, by the terms of this Indenture, any monies shall become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of all obligations arising under any Securities Guarantee), then, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive any monies from such Guarantor and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it on or after such three Business Day period except for an acceleration of the Securities prior to such application. Nothing contained in this Section 16.6 shall limit the right of the holders of Guarantor Senior Debt to recover payments as contemplated by this Article Sixteen. The foregoing shall not apply if the Paying Agent is the Company. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Person representing himself or itself to be a holder of any Guarantor Senior Debt (or a trustee on behalf of, or other representative of, such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of such Guarantor Senior Debt or a trustee or representative on behalf of any such holder.

(b) In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that any evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Guarantor Senior Debt to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article Sixteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Guarantor Senior Debt held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Sixteen and, if such evidence is not furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

Section 16.7. Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets or securities referred to in this Article Sixteen, the Trustee and the Holders shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which bankruptcy, dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or upon a certificate of the receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other similar Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Guarantor Senior Debt and other Debt of a Guarantor, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Sixteen.

Section 16.8. Trustee's Relation to Guarantor Senior Debt.

(a) Each of the Trustee and any Paying Agent shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Sixteen with respect to any Guarantor Senior Debt that may at any time be held by it in its individual or any other capacity to the same extent as any other holder of Guarantor Senior Debt and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee or any Paying Agent of any of its rights as such holder.

(b) With respect to the holders of Guarantor Senior Debt, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article Sixteen, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of Guarantor Senior Debt shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Guarantor Senior Debt and shall not be liable to any such holders if the Trustee shall in good faith mistakenly pay over or distribute to Holders of Securities Guarantees or to a Guarantor or to any other person cash, property or securities to which any holders of Guarantor Senior Debt shall be entitled by virtue of this Article Sixteen or otherwise.

Section 16.9. Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of a Guarantor or Holders of Guarantor Senior Debt.

No right of any present or future holders of any Guarantor Senior Debt to enforce subordination as provided in this Article Sixteen will at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of a Guarantor or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by such Guarantor with the terms of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof that any such holder may have or otherwise be charged with. The provisions of this Article Sixteen are intended to be for the benefit of, and shall be enforceable directly by, the holders of Guarantor Senior Debt.

Section 16.10. Holders Authorize Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities Guarantees.

Each Holder by such Holder's acceptance of any Securities Guarantees authorizes and expressly directs the Trustee on such Holder's behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this Article Sixteen, and appoints the Trustee such Holder's attorney-in-fact for such purposes, including, in the event of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of a Guarantor (whether in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization or similar proceedings or upon an assignment for the benefit of creditors or otherwise) tending towards liquidation of the property and assets of such Guarantor, the filing of a claim for the unpaid balance of its Securities Guarantees in the form required in those proceedings. If the Trustee does not file a proper claim or proof of indebtedness in the form required in such proceeding at least 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim or proof, each holder of Guarantor Senior Debt is hereby authorized to file an appropriate claim for and on behalf of the Holders.

Section 16.11. Not to Prevent Events of Default.

The failure to fulfill any obligation arising under the Securities Guarantees by reason of any provision of this Article Sixteen will not be construed as preventing the occurrence of an Event of Default.

Section 16.12. Trustee's Compensation Not Prejudiced.

Nothing in this Article Sixteen will apply to amounts due to the Trustee pursuant to other sections of this Indenture, including Section 6.7.

Section 16.13. No Waiver of Subordination Provisions.

Without in any way limiting the generality of Section 16.9, the holders of Guarantor Senior Debt may, at any time and from time to time, without the consent of or notice to the Trustee or the Holders, without incurring responsibility to the Holders and without impairing or releasing the subordination provided in this Article Sixteen or the obligations hereunder of the Holders to the holders of Guarantor Senior Debt, do any one or more of the following: (a) change the manner, place or terms of payment or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, Guarantor Senior Debt or any instrument evidencing the same or any agreement under which Guarantor Senior Debt is outstanding or secured; (b) sell, exchange, release or otherwise deal with any property pledged, mortgaged or otherwise securing Senior Debt; (c) release any Person liable in any manner for the collection of Guarantor Senior Debt; and (d) exercise or refrain from exercising any rights against the Company and any other Person.

Section 16.14. Payments May Be Paid Prior to Dissolution.

Nothing contained in this Article Sixteen or elsewhere in this Indenture shall prevent (a) a Guarantor, except under the conditions described in Section 16.2 or Section 16.3, from fulfilling any obligation arising under the Securities Guarantees, or from depositing with the Trustee any money for such payments, or (b) the application by the Trustee of any money deposited with it for the purpose of fulfilling any obligation arising under the Securities Guarantees to the holders entitled thereto unless, at least two Business Days prior to the date upon which such payment becomes due and payable, the Trustee shall have received the written notice provided for in Section 16.2(b) of this Indenture (or there shall have been an acceleration of the Securities Guarantees prior to such application) or in Section 16.6 of this Indenture. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of such Guarantor.

\* \* \*

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, as of the day and year first above written.

USA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

[ ]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

C A D W A L A D E R

Cadwalader, Wickersham & Taft LLP  
200 Liberty Street, New York, NY 10281  
Tel +1 212 504 6000 Fax +1 212 504 6666  
www.cadwalader.com

April 5, 2021

USA Technologies, Inc.  
100 Deerfield Lane, Suite 300  
Malvern, Pennsylvania 19355

## Registration Statement on Form S-3

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel for USA Technologies, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation (the “Company”), in connection with the preparation of the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the “Registration Statement”) filed on the date hereof by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”).

The Registration Statement relates to, among other things, the issuance and sale, from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 promulgated under the Securities Act, of various debt and equity securities of the Company with an aggregate public offering price of up to \$100,000,000. The securities offered by the Company and sold pursuant to the Registration Statement (collectively, the “Securities”) may be all or any combination of: (i) shares of common stock, no par value per share (the “Common Stock”); (ii) shares of preferred stock, no par value per share, in one or more series (the “Preferred Stock”); (iii) debt securities, in one or more series, any series of which may be either senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities (collectively, “Debt Securities”); (iv) warrants to purchase Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Debt Securities (the “Warrants”); (v) units comprised of any combination of Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Warrants, or Rights (the “Units”); and (vi) subscription rights to purchase Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Debt Securities (the “Rights”). In addition, the Registration Statement covers the sale by the selling stockholders identified therein of up to 5,730,000 shares of Common Stock.

The Debt Securities, if any, will be issued under one or more indentures in substantially the forms filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement to be entered into between the Company and a trustee (the “Trustee” and each such indenture, an “Indenture”). The Warrants, if any, may be issued under one or more warrant agreements in customary form to be entered into between the Company and a bank or trust company as warrant agent (the “Warrant Agent” and each such warrant agreement, a “Warrant Agreement”). The Rights, if any, may be issued under one or more rights agreement in customary form to be entered into between the Company and a third party, as rights agent (the “Rights Agent” and each such rights agreement, a “Rights Agreement”). The Units, if any, may be issued under one or more unit agreements in customary form to be entered into between the Company and a bank or trust company as unit agent (the “Unit Agent” and each such unit agreement, a “Unit Agreement”).

---

This opinion is being delivered in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act.

In rendering the opinions set forth below, we have examined and relied upon the originals, copies or specimens, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the Registration Statement, the prospectus that is a part of the Registration Statement (the "Prospectus") and such certificates, corporate and public records, agreements and instruments and other documents as we have deemed appropriate as a basis for the opinions expressed below.

In such examination we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents, agreements and instruments submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents, agreements and instruments of all documents, agreements and instruments submitted to us as copies or specimens, the authenticity of the originals of such documents, agreements and instruments submitted to us as copies or specimens, the conformity of the text of each document filed with the Commission through the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System to the printed document reviewed by us, and the accuracy of the matters set forth in the documents, agreements and instruments we reviewed. As to matters of fact relevant to the opinions expressed herein, we have relied upon certificates and oral or written statements and other information obtained from the Company. Except as expressly set forth herein, we have not undertaken any independent investigation (including, without limitation, conducting any review, search or investigation of any public files, records or dockets) to determine the existence or absence of the facts that are material to our opinions, and no inference as to our knowledge concerning such facts should be drawn from our reliance on the representations of the Company in connection with the preparation and delivery of this letter.

We have also assumed (x) the legal capacity of all natural persons and (y) (except to the extent expressly opined on herein) that all documents, agreements and instruments have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by all parties thereto, that all such parties are validly existing and in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization, that all such parties had the power and legal right to execute and deliver all such documents, agreements and instruments, and that such documents, agreements and instruments constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of such parties (other than the Company), enforceable against such parties (other than the Company) in accordance with their respective terms. We have also assumed that, at the time of the issuance of sale of any Debt Securities, Warrants, Rights, or Units, the issuance and delivery of such securities and the compliance with the Company with the terms of such securities, will not violate any applicable law or result in a violation of any provision of the Article of Incorporation or the Bylaws then in effect or any instrument or agreement then binding upon the Company (including, without limitation, the Indenture, Warrant Agreement, Rights Agreement or Unit Agreement, as applicable) or any restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company. We express no opinion concerning the laws of any jurisdiction other than the laws of the State of New York.

---

Based upon the foregoing and subject to the limitations, qualifications, exceptions and assumptions set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

1. Subject to the taking of the additional proceedings contemplated by the Prospectus, as the same may be supplemented from time to time, the Debt Securities, when duly authorized and executed by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee pursuant to the terms of the Indenture and sold and delivered by the Company, in each case as contemplated by the Prospectus, as the same may be supplemented from time to time, will be legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium, receivership or other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally, and to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding at law or in equity).

2. Subject to the taking of the additional proceedings contemplated by the Prospectus, as the same may be amended or supplemented from time to time, the Warrants, when duly authorized and executed by the Company, authenticated by the Warrant Agent pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agreement and sold and delivered by the Company, in each case as contemplated by the Prospectus, as the same may be supplemented from time to time, will be legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium, receivership or other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally, and to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding at law or in equity).

3. Subject to the taking of the additional proceedings contemplated by the Prospectus, as the same may be supplemented from time to time, the Rights, when duly authorized and executed by the Company, authenticated by the Rights Agent pursuant to the terms of the Rights Agreement and sold and delivered by the Company, in each case as contemplated by the Prospectus, as the same may be supplemented from time to time, will be legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium, receivership or other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally, and to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding at law or in equity).

4. Subject to the taking of the additional proceedings contemplated by the Prospectus, as the same may be supplemented from time to time, the Units, when duly authorized and executed by the Company, authenticated by the Unit Agent pursuant to the terms of the Unit Agreement and sold and delivered by the Company, in each case as contemplated by the Prospectus, as the same may be supplemented from time to time, will be legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium, receivership or other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally, and to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding at law or in equity).

---

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion with the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we are included in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission. This opinion is expressed as of the date hereof unless otherwise expressly stated, and we disclaim any undertaking to advise you of any subsequent changes of the facts stated or assumed herein or any subsequent changes in applicable law.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Cadwalader, Wickersham & Taft LLP

---



April 5, 2021

Board of Directors  
USA Technologies, Inc.  
100 Deerfield Lane, Suite 300  
Malvern, Pennsylvania 19355

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to USA Technologies, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation (the “**Company**”), in connection with the Company’s registration statement on Form S-3 (the “**Registration Statement**”), including the prospectus that is part of the Registration Statement (the “**Prospectus**”), filed on the date hereof, with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”). The Prospectus provides that it may be supplemented in the future by one or more prospectus supplements (each, a “**Prospectus Supplement**”). The Prospectus, as supplemented by any applicable Prospectus Supplements, provides for the issuance and sale from time to time by the Company of up to an aggregate of \$100,000,000 of (i) shares of common stock, no par value per share (the “**Common Stock**”), of the Company (the “**Common Shares**”), (ii) shares of the Company’s preferred stock, no par value per share (the “**Preferred Stock**”), (iii) one or more series of debt securities of the Company, which may be convertible into or exchangeable for other debt securities, shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock or other securities (the “**Debt Securities**”), (iv) warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock and/or Debt Securities (the “**Warrants**”), (v) shares of Common Stock and/or Preferred Stock issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock, upon exercise of the Warrants, upon conversion or exchange of the Debt Securities or upon subscription pursuant to the Subscription Rights (defined below), (vi) units comprised of one or more shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Warrants and/or Subscription Rights, in any combination (the “**Units**”), (vii) subscription rights to one or more debt securities, shares of Common Stock or shares of Preferred Stock (the “**Subscription Rights**”), and/or (viii) any combination of the foregoing securities. The Prospectus also provides for the registration of up to 5,730,000 shares of Common Stock (the “**Selling Shareholder Shares**”) that may be sold from time to time by certain shareholders of the Company identified therein as selling shareholders (the “**Selling Shareholders**”). The Common Shares, the Preferred Stock, the Debt Securities, the Warrants, the Units and the Subscription Rights are collectively herein referred to as the “**Registered Securities**.” The Registered Securities may be offered and sold by the Company from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act as set forth in the Prospectus, as supplemented by any applicable Prospectus Supplements that may be filed under the Securities Act. The Selling Shareholder Shares may be sold by the Selling Shareholders from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act as set forth in the Prospectus, as may be supplemented by one or more Prospectus Supplements that may be filed under the Securities Act. You have requested that we render the opinion set forth in this letter and we are furnishing this opinion to you pursuant to the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K, in connection with the filing of the Registration Statement.

The Debt Securities will be issued pursuant to one or more indentures in the forms, each of which will be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, as amended or supplemented from time to time (each, an “**Indenture**”), between the Company, as obligor, and a trustee chosen by the Company and qualified to act as such under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the “**Trustee**”).

---

We have reviewed the corporate proceedings taken by the Company with respect to the registration of the Registered Securities and Selling Shareholder Shares. We have also examined and relied upon originals or copies of such corporate records, documents, agreements or other instruments of the Company, and such certificates and records of public officials, and such other papers, as we have deemed necessary or appropriate in connection herewith. As to all matters of fact, we have relied entirely upon certificates of officers of the Company, and have assumed, without independent inquiry, the accuracy of those certificates.

In rendering this opinion, we have assumed: the genuineness and authenticity of all signatures on original documents; the legal capacity of all natural persons; the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals; the conformity to originals of all documents submitted to us as certified or photocopies; the accuracy and completeness of all documents and records reviewed by us; the accuracy, completeness and authenticity of certificates issued by any governmental official, office or agency and the absence of change in the information contained therein from the effective date of any such certificate; and the due authorization, execution and delivery of all documents where authorization, execution and delivery are prerequisites to the effectiveness of such documents.

For purposes of this opinion letter, we have assumed that:

1. the issuance, sale, amount, and terms of each of the Registered Securities to be offered from time to time by the Company will have been duly authorized and established by proper action of the Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board**”), a, consistent with the procedures and terms described in the Registration Statement and, in each case, (a) in accordance with (i) the applicable Pennsylvania law, and (ii) the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company, in each case as the same may have been amended, and in a manner that does not violate any law, government or court-imposed order or restriction or result in a violation of any provision of any instrument or agreement then binding upon the Company (including, without limitation, any Indenture, Warrant Agreement, Unit Agreement or Subscription Rights Agreement, as applicable), and (b) at the time of each such issuance and sale of such Registered Securities, the Company will continue to be validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, with the requisite corporate power and authority to issue and sell all such Registered Securities at such time (the “**Authorizing Proceedings**”);
  2. any shares of Common Stock (including any such shares issuable in connection with Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Warrants, Units and Subscription Rights) issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and any related Prospectus Supplement, from time to time will not exceed the maximum authorized number of shares of Common Stock under the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Company, as the same may have been amended, or the maximum number of shares of Common Stock authorized by the Board, if lower, minus that number of shares of Common Stock that may have been issued and are outstanding, or are reserved for issuance for other purposes, at such time;
  3. any shares of Preferred Stock (including any such shares issuable in connection with Debt Securities, Warrants, Units and Subscription Rights) issued pursuant to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and any related Prospectus Supplement, from time to time will not exceed the maximum authorized number of shares of Preferred Stock under the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Company, as the same may have been amended, minus that number of shares of Preferred Stock that may have been issued and are outstanding, or are reserved for issuance for other purposes, at such time;
  4. all requisite third-party consents necessary to register and/or issue the Registered Securities and the Selling Shareholder Shares have been obtained by the Company.
-

Subject to the limitations set forth below, we have made such examination of law as we have deemed necessary for the purposes of expressing the opinions set forth in this letter. We express no opinion herein as to the law of any state or jurisdiction other than the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, including statutory provisions and all applicable provisions of the Constitution of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania and reported judicial decisions interpreting such laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, and the federal laws of the United States of America.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

1. Upon the completion of all Authorizing Proceedings relating to Registered Securities that are Common Shares, such Common Shares will be duly authorized and, when and if delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the resolutions of the Board, or a duly authorized and empowered committee thereof, authorizing their issuance, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
2. Upon the completion of all Authorizing Proceedings relating to Registered Securities that are shares of Preferred Stock, such shares of Preferred Stock will be duly authorized and, when and if delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the resolutions of the Board, or a duly authorized and empowered committee thereof, authorizing their issuance, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
3. Upon the completion of all Authorizing Proceedings relating to Registered Securities that are Warrants, such Warrants will be duly authorized for issuance.
4. Upon the completion of all Authorizing Proceedings relating to Registered Securities that are Debt Securities, such Debt Securities will be duly authorized for issuance.
5. Upon the completion of all Authorizing Proceedings relating to Registered Securities that are Units, including all Authorizing Proceedings relating to the Registered Securities sold together as Units, such Units will be duly authorized for issuance.
6. Upon the completion of all Authorizing Proceedings relating to Registered Securities that are Subscription Rights, such Subscription Rights will be duly authorized for issuance.
7. The Selling Shareholder Shares have been duly authorized, and are validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

This opinion letter is given as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to supplement this opinion if any applicable law changes after the date hereof or if we become aware of any facts or circumstances that may change the opinions expressed herein after the date hereof.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to this firm under the heading "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus. In rendering this opinion and giving this consent, we do not admit that we are an "expert" within the meaning of the Securities Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ TROUTMAN PEPPER HAMILTON SANDERS LLP

TROUTMAN PEPPER HAMILTON SANDERS LLP

---

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

USA Technologies, Inc.  
New York, New York

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Prospectus constituting a part of this Registration Statement of our reports dated September 11, 2020, relating to the consolidated financial statements and schedules and the effectiveness of USA Technologies, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting, of USA Technologies, Inc. appearing in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2020. Our report on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting expresses an adverse opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2020.

We also consent to the reference to us under the caption "Experts" in the Prospectus.

BDO USA, LLP  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

April 5, 2021

BDO USA, LLP, a Delaware limited liability partnership, is the U.S. member of BDO International Limited, a UK company limited by guarantee, and forms part of the international BDO network of independent member firms.

BDO is the brand name for the BDO network and for each of the BDO Member Firms.

---